

F  
616  
.P48  
1942

A Reference Guide to  
Iowa History  
W. J. Petersen

Iowa  
Q16.9777  
P44



JUL 3 1942

*A Reference Guide*  
to  
*Iowa History*

Iowa  
016.9777  
P44



Iowa  
016.9777  
P44

161640

Petersen

A reference guide to Iowa history

## TRAVELING LIBRARY

### OF THE STATE OF IOWA

To communities, and schools, books for reloaning are loaned for a three month's period. To individuals and to clubs for study use, books are loaned for two to four weeks.

Borrowers are requested to return the books as soon as the need for them is passed, and *always* when books are due. Where books are reloaned, fines may be charged by the *local* library and *retained* when the books are returned.

**DAMAGES.** The pages of these books must not be marked and librarians are required to note the condition of books when loaned to borrowers and when returned by such borrowers and to report damages beyond reasonable wear to the State Traveling Library.

10M-MR. 41

## BULLETIN OF INFORMATION SERIES: NO. 17

EDITED BY JOHN ELY BRIGGS

JUL 30 '52

JUN 12 '43

APR 23 '53

OCT 24 '44

APR 21 '45

JUN 26 '46

APR 12 '47

JUN -3 '48

12 JUN  
1948

NOV 30 '48

APR -2 '49

JUN 24 '49

MAY -9 '50

AUG 24 '50

FEB 24 '55

PUBLISHED BY THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

AT IOWA CITY IOWA IN 1942



BULLETIN OF INFORMATION SERIES: NO. 17

EDITED BY JOHN ELY BRIGGS

# *A Reference Guide to Iowa History*

COMPILED BY

WILLIAM J. PETERSEN



PUBLISHED BY THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA  
AT IOWA CITY IOWA IN 1942

Iowa  
016.9777  
P44  
Petersen  
A reference guide

## **TRAVELING**

### **OF THE STATE**

To communities, and sch  
ing are loaned for a three  
individuals and to clubs for  
loaned for two to four weel

Borrowers are requeste  
as soon as the need for th  
*ways* when books are due  
loaned, fines may be charg  
and *retained* when the bo

**DAMAGES.** The page  
not be marked and libraria  
the condition of books wh  
and when returned by  
report damages beyond  
State Traveling Library.

10M-MR. 41



Iowa  
016.9777  
P44

## EXPLANATION

THIS Reference Guide is designed to facilitate the study of Iowa history. Ever since the State Historical Society was founded in 1857 a deep appreciation of the work of the pioneers has prevailed. This interest in historical foundations has been cultivated by the Society which, especially under the leadership of Dr. Benjamin F. Shambaugh, has been most active in the dissemination of trustworthy information. Research and publication have kept pace with the growing attention to the history of this Commonwealth so that the available materials are very extensive. In view of the current centennial anniversaries of Iowa beginnings and the approaching centennial of the admission of the State into the Union in 1846, knowledge of our heritage is particularly desirable. It is hoped that this compilation of historical writings will stimulate further investigation and understanding of the record of past achievements.

The purpose of *A Reference Guide to Iowa History* is to provide useful lists of references on many topics. Like *One Hundred Topics in Iowa History* issued in 1914 and *Two Hundred Topics in Iowa History* issued in 1932, this guide will be especially helpful to teachers, to persons interested in local history and active in county historical societies, to students who wish to read systematically, and to clubs which prepare programs in Iowa history. The object has been to cite materials which are available and accessible to general readers, rather than to present an exhaustive bibliography for research scholars.

In general the main divisions of the Reference Guide are arranged in logical sequence beginning with the natural setting of Iowa history and proceeding through the periods of exploration and settlement to the principal fields of activity and to the people who have made history in this Commonwealth. The order of the topics in each division follows a similar plan, but the specific references under each topic are listed alphabetically. To find a specific topic or reference, consult the detailed table of contents in the front or the index at the end of the bulletin.

A large number of the references are to historical magazines and periodicals — four of which have been published by the State Historical Society of Iowa, namely: the *Annals of Iowa*; the *Iowa Historical Record*; the *Iowa Journal of History and Politics*; and the *Palimpsest*. The *Annals of Iowa*, first series, cited here as *Annals* (1), includes twelve volumes and covers the years from 1863 to 1874. This series is



now out of print, and only a few libraries in the State have complete sets. A second series of the *Annals of Iowa*, cited here as *Annals* (2), containing three volumes, was published from 1882 to 1884. In 1885 the State Historical Society of Iowa began the publication of the *Iowa Historical Record*, cited here as *Historical Record*. It was continued until 1902 and contains eighteen volumes. The *Annals of Iowa*, third series, cited in this bulletin as *Annals* (3), is published at Des Moines by the State Department of History and Archives.

At present the State Historical Society of Iowa publishes two historical magazines: the *Iowa Journal of History and Politics* (referred to in the citations as the *Iowa Journal*), a quarterly which was begun in 1903; and the *Palimpsest*, a monthly periodical which was first issued in 1920.

Books published by the State Historical Society are marked SHSI, followed by the date of publication. In the case of books not published by the Society, the name of the publisher and the place and date of publication are given. Only a few references to rare and out-of-print books have been included.

JOHN ELY BRIGGS

OFFICE OF THE EDITOR  
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA  
IOWA CITY IOWA

## CONTENTS

### Physical Foundations

GEOGRAPHY OF IOWA . . . . .	15
GEOLOGY OF IOWA . . . . .	15
GEOLOGY OF IOWA COUNTIES . . . . .	16
SOIL SURVEYS OF IOWA COUNTIES . . . . .	16
RIVERS OF IOWA . . . . .	17

### Natural Phenomena

THE WEATHER . . . . .	18
WINTER . . . . .	18
STORMS AND FLOODS . . . . .	18
ASTRONOMICAL INCIDENTS . . . . .	19
EARTHQUAKES . . . . .	19

### Wild Life

WILD GAME IN EARLY IOWA . . . . .	19
BIRDS IN IOWA . . . . .	20

### The Indians of Iowa

PREHISTORIC MAN IN IOWA . . . . .	20
THE RED MEN OF IOWA . . . . .	21
THE IOWAY INDIANS . . . . .	22
THE SAUK AND FOX INDIANS . . . . .	23
THE TAMA INDIANS . . . . .	23
THE POTTAWATTAMIE INDIANS . . . . .	24
THE WINNEBAGO INDIANS . . . . .	24
THE SIOUX INDIANS . . . . .	24
THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE . . . . .	24
FAMOUS INDIANS OF IOWA . . . . .	25
BLACK HAWK AND THE BLACK HAWK WAR . . . . .	25
KEOKUK . . . . .	26
INDIAN TREATIES . . . . .	26
THE HALF-BREED TRACT . . . . .	27



THE NEUTRAL GROUND . . . . .	28
INDIAN AGENTS . . . . .	28

### *Discovery and Exploration*

THE FRENCH IN IOWA . . . . .	28
JOLIET AND MARQUETTE IN IOWA . . . . .	29
THE IOWA COUNTRY UNDER SPAIN . . . . .	29
JULIEN DUBUQUE AND THE MINES OF SPAIN . . . . .	30
THE FUR TRADE IN THE IOWA COUNTRY . . . . .	30
THE LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION . . . . .	31
ZEBULON M. PIKE'S EXPEDITION UP THE MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	31
ALBERT MILLER LEA AND HIS PLACE IN IOWA HISTORY . . . . .	32

### *Soldiers on the Frontier*

EARLY FORTS IN IOWA . . . . .	32
OLD FORT MADISON — THE FIRST AMERICAN FORT IN IOWA . . . . .	33
MILITARY EXPEDITIONS IN THE IOWA COUNTRY . . . . .	33

### *Early Settlements and the Pioneers*

SETTLEMENTS ALONG THE MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	34
SETTLEMENTS IN THE INTERIOR OF IOWA . . . . .	34
WHITE MEN ALONG THE MISSOURI . . . . .	35
PIONEER LIFE IN IOWA . . . . .	35
THE IOWA SCENE: 1833-1838 . . . . .	37
PIONEER HOMES . . . . .	38
MARRIAGE AND DIVORCE . . . . .	38
CHILD LIFE IN EARLY IOWA . . . . .	38

### *The Land and Its Owners*

CLAIM ASSOCIATIONS . . . . .	39
SURVEYING IN IOWA . . . . .	39
LAND SALES AND LAND TITLES . . . . .	40
THE DES MOINES RIVER LAND GRANT . . . . .	40

### *Immigration*

THE COMING OF THE IMMIGRANTS . . . . .	41
ENGLISH IN IOWA . . . . .	42

GERMANS IN IOWA . . . . .	42
HOLLANDERS IN IOWA . . . . .	42
SCANDINAVIANS IN IOWA . . . . .	43
BOHEMIANS (CZECHS) IN IOWA . . . . .	43
SCOTS IN IOWA . . . . .	43
IRISH IMMIGRANTS . . . . .	44
FROM LUXEMBURG . . . . .	44
THE HUNGARIANS AND NEW BUDA . . . . .	44
THE ICARIAN COMMUNITY . . . . .	44
MUTUALISTIC COMMUNITIES IN IOWA . . . . .	44

### *Travel*

GUIDES TO IOWA . . . . .	45
THROUGH EUROPEAN EYES . . . . .	45
THROUGH AMERICAN EYES . . . . .	45
EMIGRATION FROM IOWA . . . . .	46

### *Territorial Government*

THE OLD NORTHWEST TERRITORY . . . . .	47
THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE . . . . .	47
TERRITORIAL JURISDICTIONS IN THE IOWA COUNTRY BEFORE 1821 . . . . .	47
IOWA UNDER MICHIGAN . . . . .	48
IOWA UNDER WISCONSIN . . . . .	48
THE TERRITORY OF IOWA . . . . .	48
THE LUCAS-CONWAY CONTROVERSY . . . . .	49
THE LEGISLATURE OF THE TERRITORY OF IOWA . . . . .	49
CAPITALS OF IOWA . . . . .	50
BOUNDARIES OF IOWA . . . . .	50
THE MISSOURI BOUNDARY DISPUTE . . . . .	51

### *State Government*

THE CONSTITUTION OF 1844 . . . . .	51
THE CONSTITUTION OF 1846 AND THE ADMISSION OF IOWA . . . . .	51
THE CONSTITUTION OF 1857 . . . . .	52
AMENDMENTS TO THE IOWA CONSTITUTION . . . . .	52
THE CODIFICATION OF IOWA LAW . . . . .	53
THE EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT . . . . .	53



MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENTS . . . . .	53
THE MILITIA IN IOWA . . . . .	54
THE STATE LEGISLATURE AND LAW-MAKING . . . . .	54
THE PIONEER LAWMAKERS ASSOCIATION . . . . .	55
RECENT LEGISLATION IN IOWA . . . . .	55

### *Administration of Justice*

FRONTIER JUSTICE . . . . .	56
STORIES OF CRIME . . . . .	56
ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL LAW . . . . .	56
THE BELLEVUE WAR . . . . .	57
COURTS AND LAWYERS OF IOWA . . . . .	57
THE SUPREME COURT OF IOWA . . . . .	58

### *Suffrage, Parties, and Elections*

POLITICAL CAMPAIGNS IN IOWA . . . . .	58
THE WHIG PARTY IN IOWA . . . . .	59
THE DEMOCRATIC PARTY IN IOWA . . . . .	59
THE REPUBLICAN PARTY IN IOWA . . . . .	60
THIRD PARTIES IN IOWA POLITICS . . . . .	60
ELECTION MACHINERY IN IOWA . . . . .	61
SOLDIER VOTING IN IOWA . . . . .	61
WOMAN SUFFRAGE IN IOWA . . . . .	61

### *Iowa and National Affairs*

TERRITORIAL DELEGATES . . . . .	62
UNITED STATES SENATORS FROM IOWA . . . . .	62
REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS . . . . .	62
IOWA AND THE SUPREME COURT . . . . .	62
PRESIDENTS IN IOWA . . . . .	63
PRESIDENTIAL CANDIDATES FROM IOWA . . . . .	63
IOWANS IN THE CABINET . . . . .	63
IOWANS AND THE DIPLOMATIC SERVICE . . . . .	63

### *Local Government*

THE COUNTIES OF IOWA . . . . .	63
RIVALRY FOR COUNTY SEATS . . . . .	64

COUNTY GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION . . . . .	64
MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION . . . . .	65
SPECIAL CHARTER TOWNS . . . . .	66
TOWNSHIPS IN IOWA . . . . .	67

### *Cities and Towns*

TOWNS OF IOWA . . . . .	67
BURLINGTON . . . . .	68
CEDAR FALLS . . . . .	68
CEDAR RAPIDS . . . . .	69
COUNCIL BLUFFS . . . . .	69
DAVENPORT . . . . .	70
DES MOINES . . . . .	70
DUBUQUE . . . . .	71
FORT DODGE . . . . .	72
FORT MADISON . . . . .	72
IOWA CITY . . . . .	73
KEOKUK . . . . .	73
MASON CITY . . . . .	73
MUSCATINE . . . . .	74
SIOUX CITY . . . . .	74
WATERLOO . . . . .	75

### *Iowa and the Civil War*

THE NEGRO IN IOWA . . . . .	75
JOHN BROWN IN IOWA . . . . .	76
BARCLAY COPPOC — FOLLOWER OF JOHN BROWN . . . . .	76
LINCOLN AND IOWA . . . . .	76
THE CIVIL WAR — IN GENERAL . . . . .	77
MILITARY ADMINISTRATION IN THE CIVIL WAR . . . . .	77
MILITARY LEADERS . . . . .	78
BATTLES AND CAMPAIGNS . . . . .	79
INCIDENTS IN THE CIVIL WAR . . . . .	80
RELIEF WORK IN THE CIVIL WAR . . . . .	81
REMINISCENCES AND PERSONAL RECORDS . . . . .	81
SOUTHERN SENTIMENT IN IOWA . . . . .	82
THE GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC . . . . .	83



*Iowa and Foreign Wars*

IOWA IN THE MEXICAN WAR . . . . .	83
IOWA IN THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR . . . . .	83
IOWA IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR . . . . .	83
IOWA IN THE SECOND WORLD WAR . . . . .	84

*Education in Iowa*

SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION IN EARLY IOWA . . . . .	84
COURSES OF STUDY . . . . .	86
HIGHER EDUCATION . . . . .	86
STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA . . . . .	87
IOWA STATE COLLEGE . . . . .	87
IOWA STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE . . . . .	88
CORNELL COLLEGE . . . . .	88
DRAKE UNIVERSITY . . . . .	88
GRINNELL COLLEGE . . . . .	88
SOME EDUCATIONAL LEADERS OF IOWA . . . . .	89
LIBRARIES . . . . .	89
LECTURERS IN IOWA . . . . .	90
SCIENCE . . . . .	90
SOCIETIES FOR THE PROMOTION OF LEARNING . . . . .	91

*Religion in Iowa*

RELIGION AND MORALITY . . . . .	91
PROTESTANT CHURCHES — MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	91
THE BAPTIST CHURCH . . . . .	92
THE CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH . . . . .	92
THE LUTHERAN CHURCH . . . . .	93
THE METHODIST CHURCH . . . . .	93
THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH . . . . .	94
SOME RELIGIOUS LEADERS AMONG THE PROTESTANTS . . . . .	94
THE IOWA BAND . . . . .	94
THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH . . . . .	95
THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH . . . . .	95
THE TRAPPIST ABBEY OF NEW MELLERAY . . . . .	96
AMANA . . . . .	96
AMISH MENNONITES AND THE CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN . . . . .	96

THE MORMONS . . . . .	96
THE QUAKERS . . . . .	97
THE JEWS . . . . .	98

*Cultural Activities*

MUSIC . . . . .	98
ART . . . . .	98
LITERARY IOWA . . . . .	99
WHITTIER AND IOWA . . . . .	100
FOLKLORE AND ODD TALES . . . . .	100
FICTION WITH AN IOWA BACKGROUND . . . . .	100
CLUBS AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS . . . . .	102

*Amusements and Recreation*

AMUSEMENTS AND GAMES . . . . .	102
THEATER AND STAGE . . . . .	103
CHAUTAUQUA . . . . .	103
STATE PARKS . . . . .	103
STATE AND LOCAL FAIRS . . . . .	104
IOWA AT THE WORLD'S FAIRS . . . . .	104
THE FOURTH OF JULY . . . . .	104
CHRISTMAS . . . . .	105
SPORTS . . . . .	105

*Health in Iowa*

MEDICAL PRACTICE . . . . .	106
PUBLIC HEALTH . . . . .	106

*Social and Economic Problems*

REGULATION OF THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC . . . . .	106
TAXATION AND GOVERNMENT FINANCE . . . . .	107
LABOR LEGISLATION . . . . .	107
SOCIAL WELFARE . . . . .	107
CARE OF DEFECTIVES AND DELINQUENTS . . . . .	108



*Printing and Publishing*

THE PRESS OF IOWA . . . . .	108
IOWA JOURNALISTS . . . . .	109
EARLY IOWA IMPRINTS . . . . .	110

*Transportation and Communication*

TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNICATION — IN GENERAL . . . . .	110
STEAMBOATING ON THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	111
RAFTING ON THE MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	112
STEAMBOATING ON THE MISSOURI RIVER . . . . .	112
STEAMBOATING ON THE DES MOINES RIVER . . . . .	112
STEAMBOATING ON THE CEDAR AND IOWA RIVERS . . . . .	112
FERRIES AND BRIDGES . . . . .	113
ROADS AND HIGHWAYS . . . . .	113
HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION . . . . .	114
STAGECOACH DAYS . . . . .	114
POST OFFICES AND POST ROADS . . . . .	114
CONSTRUCTION OF RAILROADS . . . . .	115
REGULATION OF RAILROADS . . . . .	116
THE TELEGRAPH . . . . .	116
AVIATION . . . . .	117

*Business and Industry*

MANUFACTURING . . . . .	117
MILLS . . . . .	118
REGULATION OF PUBLIC UTILITIES . . . . .	118
MONEY AND BANKING . . . . .	118
INSURANCE . . . . .	119
SALESMANSHIP . . . . .	119

*Agriculture*

AGRICULTURE . . . . .	119
HORTICULTURE . . . . .	120
FARM PLAGUES . . . . .	121
LIVESTOCK RAISING . . . . .	121
AGRICULTURAL PUBLICATIONS . . . . .	121
THE NEW DEAL FARM PROGRAM IN IOWA . . . . .	122

*Iowa History*

WHY STUDY IOWA HISTORY . . . . .	122
GENERAL HISTORIES OF IOWA . . . . .	122
BRIEF SURVEYS OF IOWA HISTORY . . . . .	123
SPECIAL REFERENCES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE . . . . .	123
HISTORIANS . . . . .	123
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA . . . . .	124
IOWA SONGS, SEALS, SLOGANS, AND FLAG . . . . .	124
IOWA PLACE NAMES . . . . .	125
HISTORIC SITES IN IOWA . . . . .	125
CENSUS OF IOWA . . . . .	125
STATISTICAL SURVEYS . . . . .	126
BIBLIOGRAPHIES . . . . .	126
STATE AND LOCAL ARCHIVES . . . . .	126
SOURCES OF MATERIAL ON THE HISTORY OF COUNTIES . . . . .	127
HISTORY OF NORTHEASTERN IOWA . . . . .	127
THE SIGNIFICANCE OF IOWA IN FRONTIER HISTORY . . . . .	127
TOPICS FOR IOWA HISTORY WEEK . . . . .	128
THE CENTENNIAL OF THE TERRITORY OF IOWA . . . . .	129
THE CONTEMPORARY IOWA SCENE . . . . .	129
PAGEANTS . . . . .	129

*Biographies of Iowans*

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES — COLLECTIONS . . . . .	129
PROMINENT IOWANS . . . . .	130

INDEX . . . . .	141
-----------------	-----



## A REFERENCE GUIDE TO IOWA HISTORY

[For an explanation of abbreviations used in the following references and for other information see pages 3 and 4.]

### *Physical Foundations*

#### GEOGRAPHY OF IOWA

- Aitchison, Alison E., *Iowa State Geography*. Ginn, New York. 1921.  
Brigham, Albert P., and Charles T. McFarlane, *Our Home State and Continent* — Iowa section by George F. Kay and Marjorie Kay McLaughlin. American Book Co., New York. 1934.  
Lees, James H., *Dodge-Lackey Geography of Iowa*. Rand McNally, Chicago. 1931.  
Petersen, William J., *The Geography of Iowa Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 264-274, July, 1938.  
Petersen, William J., *The Geography of Wisconsin Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 12-21, Jan., 1938.  
Petersen, William J., *Iowa: The Rivers of Her Valleys*. SHSI. 1941.  
See also the Iowa sections of the various geographies in use in Iowa schools.

#### GEOLOGY OF IOWA

- Aitchison, Alison E., *Iowa State Geography*, 5-24. Ginn, New York. 1921.  
Briggs, John E., *A Geological Palimpsest*, Palimpsest, I, 133-142, Nov., 1920.  
Briggs, John E., *Iowa in the Beginning*, Palimpsest, V, 353-356, Oct., 1924.  
Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 1-22. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.  
Calvin, Samuel, *Pleistocene Iowa*, Annals (3), III, 1-22, April, 1897.  
Iowa Academy of Science, *Proceedings*, 35 vols., 1887-1928, State of Iowa, Des Moines.  
Iowa Geological Survey, *Annual Report*, 37 vols., 1892 to date. State of Iowa, Des Moines.  
Irish, Charles W., *Movements of the Glaciers of the Ice Period in Iowa and Its Vicinity*, Historical Record, I, 63-67, 115-123, 162-185, April, July, Oct., 1885.  
Kay, George F., *Pleistocene History and Early Man in America*, Bull. of the Geol. Soc. of Amer., L, 453-464, March, 1939.  
Kay, George F., and James H. Lees, *Sketch of the Geology of Iowa*. Iowa Geological Survey, Des Moines. 1926.  
Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Aboriginal Use of Mineral Coal and its Discovery in the West*, Annals (3), X, 431-434, July, 1912.  
Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Evolution of the General Rock Scheme in Iowa*, Annals (3), XII, 98-100, July, 1915.



Keyes, Charles Rollin, *The Geological Surveys of Iowa*, Annals (3), III, 111-123, July, 1897.

Lees, James H., Annals (3), XX, 309-311, April, 1936.

Leverett, Frank, *Old Channels of the Mississippi in Southeastern Iowa*, Annals (3), V, 38-51, April, 1901.

Savage, T. E., *The Iowa Corals*, Annals (3), VI, 534-545, Oct., 1904.

#### GEOLOGY OF IOWA COUNTIES

These valuable reports may be found scattered through the annual Reports of the Iowa Geological Survey. They contain a wealth of material on the geology, physiography, stratigraphy, and economic products of the counties. Maps and pictures are included.

Adair, XXVII; Adams, XXXVII; Allamakee, IV; Appanoose, V; Benton, XV; Black Hawk, XVI; Boone, V; Bremer, XVI; Buchanan, VIII; Buena Vista, XII; Butler, XX; Carroll, IX; Cass, XXVII; Cedar, XI; Cerro Gordo, VII; Cherokee, XII; Chickasaw, XIII; Clay, XI; Clayton, XVI; Clarke, XVII; Clinton, XV; Crawford, XXXII; Dallas, VIII; Davis, XX; Decatur, VIII; Delaware, VIII; Des Moines, III; Dickinson, X; Dubuque, X; Emmet, XV; Fayette, XV; Franklin, XVI; Fremont, XIII; Grundy, XX; Guthrie, VII; Hamilton, XX; Hancock, XIII; Hardin, X; Harrison, XX; Henry, XII; Howard, XIII; Humboldt, IX; Ida, XVI; Iowa, XX; Jackson, XVI; Jasper, XV; Jefferson, XII; Johnson, VII; Jones, V; Keokuk, IV; Kossuth, XIII; Lee, III; Linn, IV; Louisa, XI; Lucas, XXXII; Lyon, X; Madison, VII; Mahaska, IV; Marion, XI; Marshall, VII; Mills, XIII; Mitchell, XIII; Monroe, XIII; Monona, XX; Montgomery, IV; Muscatine, IX; O'Brien, XI; Osceola, X; Page, XI; Palo Alto, XV; Plymouth, VIII; Pocahontas, XV; Polk, VII; Pottawattamie, XI; Poweshiek, XX; Ringgold, XXVII; Sac, XVI; Scott, IX; Sioux, X; Story, IX; Tama, XIII; Taylor, XXVII; Van Buren, IV; Wapello, XII; Warren, V; Washington, V; Wayne, XX; Webster, XII; Winnebago, XIII; Winneshiek, XVI; Woodbury, V; Worth, X; Wright, XX.

#### SOIL SURVEYS OF IOWA COUNTIES

*Soil Survey Reports*, Nos. 1-81, issued by the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa, 1917-1941. The following counties have been surveyed and the number of the report of each is indicated.

Adair, 27; Appanoose, 53; Benton, 46; Black Hawk, 14; Boone, 34; Bremer, 1; Buchanan, 67; Buena Vista, 16; Butler, 70; Calhoun, 72; Carroll, 60; Cedar, 28; Cherokee, 59; Chickasaw, 63; Clarke, 51; Clay, 12; Clayton, 65; Clinton, 8; Crawford, 73; Dallas, 39; Decatur, 80; Delaware, 56; Des Moines, 45; Dickinson, 37; Dubuque, 35; Emmet, 36; Fayette, 30; Floyd, 48; Franklin, 79; Fremont, 58; Greene, 44; Grundy, 47; Guthrie, 75; Hamilton, 20; Hancock, 76; Hardin, 38; Harrison, 55; Henry, 15; Howard, 61; Jasper, 42; Jefferson, 50; Johnson, 32; Jones, 57; Kossuth, 64; Lee, 5; Linn, 17; Louisa, 21; Lyon, 66; Madison, 26; Mahaska, 29; Marion, 81; Marshall, 25; Mills, 33; Mitchell, 11; Monroe, 78; Montgomery, 13; Muscatine, 3; O'Brien, 43; Page, 41; Palo Alto, 22; Plymouth, 54; Pocahontas, 69; Polk, 24; Pottawattamie, 2; Poweshiek, 74; Ringgold, 10; Sac, 71; Scott, 9; Sioux, 6; Union, 68; Van Buren, 7; Wapello, 18; Warren, 62; Washington, 77; Wayne, 19; Webster, 4; Winnebago, 23; Winneshiek, 52; Woodbury, 40; Worth, 49; Wright, 31.

#### RIVERS OF IOWA

Chief of Army Engineers, *Report on the Big and Little Sioux Rivers* (1931). House Document No. 189, 72nd Congress, 1st Session.

Chief of Army Engineers, *Report on the Des Moines River* (1930). House Document No. 682, 71st Congress, 3rd Session.

Chief of Army Engineers, *Report on the Grand River* (1932). House Document No. 236, 72nd Congress, 1st Session.

Chief of Army Engineers, *Report on the Iowa River* (1929). House Document No. 134, 71st Congress, 2nd Session.

Chief of Army Engineers, *Report on the Skunk River* (1931). House Document No. 170, 72nd Congress, 1st Session.

Chief of Army Engineers, *Report on the Turkey River* (1933). House Document No. 98, 73rd Congress, 1st Session.

Iowa State Planning Board, *Stream Flow Records of Iowa, 1873-1932*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1935.

Lea, Albert M., *Notes on Wisconsin Territory, with a Map*, 22-33. Reprinted as *The Book That Gave to Iowa its Name*. SHSI. 1935.

Nicollet, Joseph N., *Rivers of Iowa*, Palimpsest, VIII, 284-294, Aug., 1927.

Petersen, William J., *Iowa: The Rivers of Her Valleys*. SHSI. 1941.

Petersen, William J., *On River and Highway*, Palimpsest, XIX, 73-88, March, 1938.



### Natural Phenomena

#### THE WEATHER

- Hacfer, John H., *What About the Weather*, Palimpsest, XX, 226-237, July, 1939.
- Iowa Weather and Crop Service, *Annual Report*. Since 1878. State of Iowa, Des Moines.
- Iowa Weather and Crop Service, *Monthly Review*. Since 1890. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- The *Iowa Year Book of Agriculture* also contains the annual report of the Weather Division.
- Petersen, William J., *Sunburn, Dust, and Insects*, Palimpsest, XVI, 233-237, Aug., 1935.
- Petersen, William J., *The Weather*, Palimpsest, XVII, 249-254, Aug., 1936, XVIII, 245-251, Aug., 1937.

#### WINTER

- Aldrich, Charles, *A Winter Night on the Open Prairie*, Historical Record, XIII, 450-458, April, 1896.
- Bailey, Belle, *To Market with Hogs*, Palimpsest, XII, 57-63, Feb., 1931.
- Briggs, John E., *The Milton Lott Tragedy*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 113-120, April, 1942.
- Donovan, Josephine B., *The Winter of Eighty-One*, Palimpsest, IV, 113-120, April, 1923.
- Houser, Hazel E., *Caught in a Blizzard*, Palimpsest, XIV, 149-159, April, 1933.
- Niles' National Register, *One Who Dissented*, Palimpsest, IX, 311-313, Aug., 1928.
- Williams, Ira A., *Lost in an Iowa Blizzard*, Palimpsest, II, 1-15, Jan., 1921.

#### STORMS AND FLOODS

- Briggs, John E., *The Flood of 1851*, Palimpsest, XV, 207-215, June, 1934.
- Clayton, B. F., *A Cyclone Sketched by an Eye-Witness* [Macedonia], *Midland Monthly*, II, 49-50, July, 1894.
- Geary, Thomas C., *Flood Time at Cascade*, Palimpsest, XVII, 235-246, July, 1936.
- Gist, W. W., *A Story of Devastation* [Emmetsburg to Cresco], *Midland Monthly*, II, 377-384, Nov., 1894.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *The Rockdale Flood*, Palimpsest, X, 233-242, July, 1929.
- The Great Tornado* [Camanche], *Harper's Weekly*, June 23, 1860.
- Herrick, S. H., *The Grinnell Cyclone of June 17, 1882*, *Annals* (3), III, 81-96, July, 1897.
- Hussey, Tacitus, *The Flood of 1851*, *Annals* (3), V, 401-424, July, 1902.
- Levering, N., *High Water in Western Iowa*, Palimpsest, VIII, 169-176, May, 1927.

- Richards, W. Avery, *The Cyclone* [Pomeroy], *Historical Record*, XIII, 120-123, July, 1897.
- Sherman, Jay J., *The Pomeroy Cyclone*, Palimpsest, VII, 172-183, June, 1926.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Kate Shelley*, Palimpsest, VI, 45-55, Feb., 1925.
- Wagner, Dorothy, *The Camanche Tornado*, Palimpsest, XIV, 137-148, April, 1933.

#### ASTRONOMICAL INCIDENTS

- Irish, C. W., *Some Remarkable Meteors and Meteoric Falls*, *Historical Record*, II, 221-232, Jan., 1886.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Amana Meteor*, Palimpsest, VIII, 379-390, Nov., 1927.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Eclipse of 1869*, Palimpsest, VI, 56-72, Feb., 1925.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Estherville Meteor*, Palimpsest, IX, 317-333, Sept., 1928.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Forest City Meteor*, Palimpsest, X, 145-155, April, 1929.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Great Comet of 1882*, Palimpsest, XXI, 286-296, Sept., 1940.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Leonid Shower of 1867*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 48-59, Feb., 1937.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Marion Meteor*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 33-47, Feb., 1937.

#### EARTHQUAKES

- Heck, Nicholas H., *Earthquakes*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1936.
- Petersen, William J., *Earthquakes in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XIV, 160-174, April, 1933.

### Wild Life

#### WILD GAME IN EARLY IOWA

- Bennett, H. Arnold, *Fish and Game Legislation in Iowa*, *Iowa Journal*, XXIV, 335-444, July, 1926.
- Bennett, H. Arnold, *The Great Snake Hunt*, Palimpsest, IX, 334-337, Sept., 1928.
- Bennett, H. Arnold, *The Mystery of the Iowa Buffalo*, *Iowa Journal*, XXXII, 60-73, Jan., 1934.
- Bennett, H. Arnold, *Wild Life in Early Iowa*, *Iowa Journal*, XXV, 450-471, July, 1927.
- Hornaday, William T., *John F. Lacey*, *Annals* (3), XI, 582-584, Jan., 1915.
- Lacey, John F., "Our Vanishing Wild Life" by Dr. William Temple Hornaday, *Annals* (3), XI, 336-341, April, 1914.
- Macbride, Thomas H., *In Cabins and Sod-Houses*. SHSI. 1928.
- Macbride, Thomas H., *The Landscapes of Early Iowa*, *Historical Record*, XI, 341-349, Oct., 1895.
- Murray, Charles A., *Big Game Hunting in Iowa*, Palimpsest, II, 144-157, May, 1921.



- Osborn, Herbert, *The Recently Extinct and Vanishing Animals of Iowa*, Annals (3), VI, 561-570, Jan., 1905.
- Pammel, Louis H., *Buffalo in Iowa*, Annals (3), XVII, 403-434, Oct., 1930.
- Pammel, Louis H., *Dr. Edwin James*, Annals (3), VIII, 161-185, 277-295, Oct., 1907, Jan., 1908.
- Petersen, William J., *Buffalo Hunting with Keokuk*, Palimpsest, XVI, 33-49, Feb., 1935.
- Petersen, William J., *Wolves in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 50-93, Jan., 1940.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Deer in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXI, 398-409, Dec., 1940.
- Wilson, Ellis E., *Buffalo Wallows and Trails in Black Hawk County*, Annals (3), XVIII, 181-188, Jan., 1932.
- Thompson, F. O., *Hunting in Northwestern Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 73-90, Jan., 1937.

## BIRDS IN IOWA

- Aitken, Walter W., *Birds That Have Vanished*, Palimpsest, XII, 137-143, April, 1931.
- Mott, David C., *John J. Audubon and His Visit to Iowa*, Annals (3), XVI, 403-419, Oct., 1928.
- Musgrove, Jack W., Mary R. Musgrove, and Kenneth E. Colton, *Birds of Iowa Pioneer Days*, Annals (3), XXII, 543-555, Jan., 1941.
- Nauman, E. D., *Birds of Early Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 133-138, April, 1924.
- Nauman, E. D., *Roasted Eggs*, Palimpsest, XIII, 198-201, May, 1932.
- Nauman, E. D., *Vanished Hosts*, Palimpsest, XVI, 169-173, June, 1935.
- Savage, David L., *Birds of the Midland Region*, Midland Monthly, VII, 490-495, June, 1897, VIII, 122-128, 461-465, 523-528, Aug., Nov., Dec., 1897.

## The Indians of Iowa

## PREHISTORIC MAN IN IOWA

- Calvin, Samuel, *Prehistoric Iowa*, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1892, 5-29. SHSI.
- Gilder, Robert F., *Prehistoric Village Sites of Harrison County, Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 401-407, July, 1912.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *Indian Mounds of Southeastern Iowa*, Annals (3), XIX, 387-394, July, 1934.
- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *Antiquities of the Upper Iowa*, Palimpsest, XV, 321-354, Oct., 1934.
- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *Prehistoric Man in Iowa*, Palimpsest, VIII, 185-229, June, 1927.
- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *Prehistoric Red Men*, Palimpsest, IX, 33-37, Feb., 1928.
- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *Progress of the Archeological Survey of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 339-352, July, 1925.

- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *Report of the Work of the Iowa Archeological Survey*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 94-96, Jan., 1940, XXXIX, 88-91, Jan., 1941.
- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *Some Materials for the Study of Iowa Archeology*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 357-370, July, 1920.
- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *A Unique Survey [Lewis-Hill]*, Palimpsest, XI, 214-226, May, 1930.
- Mott, Mildred, *Maps Showing Indian Tribes in the Iowa Area*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 305-314, July, 1938.
- Mott, Mildred, *The Relation of Historic Indian Tribes to Archaeological Manifestations in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 227-304, July, 1938.
- Robinson, Charles H., *Primitive Man of Iowa, and How He Lived*, Annals (3), III, 161-178, Oct., 1897.
- Shetrone, Henry C., *The Mound-Builders*, 291-340. Appleton, New York, 1930.
- Ward, Duren J. H., *Anthropological Instruction in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, I, 312-328, July, 1903.
- Ward, Duren J. H., *Historico-Anthropological Possibilities in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, I, 47-76, Jan., 1903.
- Ward, Duren J. H., *The Problem of the Mounds*, Iowa Journal, III, 20-40, Jan., 1905.
- Ward, Duren J. H., *Some Iowa Mounds—An Anthropological Survey*, Iowa Journal, II, 34-68, Jan., 1904.
- Ward, Duren J. H., *First Yearly Meeting of the Iowa Anthropological Association*, Iowa Journal, II, 342-368, July, 1904; *Second Yearly Meeting*, Iowa Journal, III, 422-458, July, 1905.
- Much valuable material may also be found in the *Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences*.

## THE RED MEN OF IOWA

- Briggs, John E., *Implacable Foes*, Palimpsest, VIII, 306-314, Sept., 1927.
- Briggs, John E., *Indian Affairs*, Palimpsest, XXI, 261-277, Sept., 1940.
- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 115-149. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.
- Briggs, John E., *Wisaka*, Palimpsest, VII, 97-112, April, 1926.
- Clark, Charles A., *Indians of Iowa*, Annals (3), VI, 81-106, July, 1903.
- Clark, Dan E., *The Indians of Iowa in 1842*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 250-263, April, 1915.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 49-120, 173-177, 218-222, 294-301. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *Iowa Through the Years*, 53-98, 124-128, 153-158, 250-255. SHSI. 1940.
- Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.
- Garretson, O. A., *Indian Jim*, Palimpsest, VII, 11-14, Jan., 1926.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *Adoption Among the Indians of Iowa*, Annals (3), XVII, 59-66, July, 1929.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *Some Methods of Collecting Indian Lore*, Annals (3), XVIII, 403-412, Oct., 1932.



- Indians of Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 33-88, Feb., 1928.
- Jones, William, *Notes on the Fox Indians*, Iowa Journal, X, 70-112, Jan., 1912.
- Lucas, Robert, *Indian Affairs of Iowa in 1840*, Annals (3), XV, 255-280, April, 1926.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Hungry Indians*, Palimpsest, IX, 357-370, Oct., 1928.
- Mahan, Bruce E., and Ruth A. Gallaher, *Stories of Iowa for Boys and Girls*, 79-168. Macmillan, New York. 1929.
- Mullin, Frank A., *Father De Smet and the Pottawattamie Indian Mission*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 192-216, April, 1925.
- Niles' National Register, *Indians at Boston*, Palimpsest, IX, 338-346, Sept., 1927.
- Niles, National Register, *Indians at Boston*, Palimpsest, IX, 338-346, Sept., 1928.
- Parish, John C., *Liquor and the Indians*, Palimpsest, III, 201-213, July, 1922.
- Pickard, J. L., *Indian Tribes in Iowa Before 1846*, Annals (3), II, 174-185, July-Oct., 1895.
- Pickard, J. L., *Iowa Indians*, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1892, 30-52. SHSI.
- Richman, Irving B., *Indians of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 357-362, Oct., 1924.
- Richman, Irving B., *Ioway to Iowa*, 45-69, 123-146. SHSI. 1931.
- Rule, Edith, and William J. Petersen, *True Tales of Iowa*, 99-150. Yelland and Hanes, Mason City. 1932.
- Skinner, Alanson, *An Ioway Village*, Palimpsest, VI, 164-173, May, 1925.
- Smith, Ada Gray, *Indians at Gray's Ford*, Palimpsest, XV, 216-222, June, 1934.
- Street, Ida M., *A Chapter of Indian History*, Annals (3), III, 601-623, Jan., 1899.
- Street, Joseph M., *Backgrounds of Indian Traditions*, Annals (3), XV, 613-620, April, 1927.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Episodes in the Early History of the Western Iowa Country*, Iowa Journal, XI, 323-363, July, 1913.

## THE IOWAY INDIANS

- Aumann, Francis R., *The Ioway*, Palimpsest, IX, 38-41, Feb., 1928.
- Aumann, Francis R., *Mahaska*, Palimpsest, VIII, 361-369, Nov., 1927.
- Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 107-125. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Rantchewaime*, Palimpsest, VII, 165-171, June, 1926.
- Miner, William H., *The Iowa*. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1911.
- Mott, Mildred, *Maps Showing Indian Tribes in the Iowa Area*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 305-314, July, 1938.
- Mott, Mildred, *The Relation of Historic Indian Tribes to Archaeological Manifestations in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 227-304, July, 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *The Ioways Bid Farewell*, Palimpsest, XIX, 397-400, Oct., 1938.
- Richman, Irving B., *Ioway to Iowa*, 58-69. SHSI. 1931.
- Skinner, Alanson, *An Ioway Village*, Palimpsest, VI, 164-173, May, 1925.

## THE SAUK AND FOX INDIANS

- Aumann, Francis R., *Poweshiek*, Palimpsest, VIII, 297-305, Sept., 1927.
- Aumann, Francis R., *Wapello*, Palimpsest, IX, 1-7, Jan., 1928.
- Beach, John, *Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1842*, Annals (3), XII, 331-345, July, 1920.
- Briggs, John E., *Implacable Foes*, Palimpsest, VIII, 306-314, Sept., 1927.
- Briggs, John E., *No Sale*, Palimpsest, XXII, 193-212, July, 1941.
- Briggs, John E., *The Sacs and Foxes*, Palimpsest, IX, 45-48, Feb., 1928.
- Briggs, John E., *Wisaka*, Palimpsest, VII, 97-112, April, 1926.
- Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 126-145, 186-280. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.
- Garretson, O. A., *Indian Jim*, Palimpsest, VII, 11-14, Jan., 1926.
- Grimes, James W., *Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1841*, Annals (3), XII, 321-331, July, 1920.
- Jones, William, *Notes on the Fox Indians*, Iowa Journal, X, 70-112, Jan., 1912.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Making the Treaty of 1842*, Palimpsest, X, 174-180, May, 1929.
- Petersen, William J., *The Second Purchase*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 88-97, March, 1937.

## THE TAMA INDIANS

- Bicknell, A. D., *The Tama County Indians*, Annals (3), IV, 196-208, Oct., 1899.
- Evans, Samuel B., *A Patch of Barbarism*, Midland Monthly, IV, 515-524, Dec., 1895.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Indian Agents in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 559-596, Oct., 1916.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Tama Indians*, Palimpsest, VII, 44-53, Feb., 1926.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *Mesquakie Indians and the Wheeler-Howard Bill*, Annals (3), XX, 381-384, July, 1936.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *An Original Study of Mesquakie (Fox) Life*, Annals (3), XIX, 115-125, Oct., 1933, 221-234, 352-362, Jan., July, 1934; XX, 123-139, Oct., 1935, 510-526, Jan., 1937.
- Owen, Mary A., *Folk-Lore of the Musquakie Indians of North America*. David Nutt, for the Folk-Lore Society, London. 1904.
- Poweshiek, Jonas M., *An Autobiography*, Annals (3), XX, 435-443, Oct., 1936.
- Preston, Ruth I., *Tama Indians and the Scare of 1864*, Historical Record, XIV, 249-256, April, 1898.
- Rebok, Horace M., *The Last of the Mus-quakies*, Historical Record, XVII, 305-335, July, 1901.
- Rebok, Horace M., *The Last of the Mus-quakies and the Indian Congress*, 1898. 1900.
- Ward, Duren J. H., *Meskwakia and the Meskwaki People of To-day*, Iowa Journal, IV, 179-219, April, 1906.



## THE POTTAWATTAMIE INDIANS

- Babbitt, Charles H., *The Old Pottawattamie Mill*, Palimpsest, VI, 319-334, Sept., 1925.  
 Dean, Seth, *Wabaunsee, The Indian Chief*, Annals (3), XVI, 1-24, July, 1927.  
 Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 163-172. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *The Winnebago and Pottawattamie*, Palimpsest, IX, 53-55, Feb., 1928.  
 Mullin, Frank A., *Father DeSmet and the Pottawattamie Indian Mission*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 192-216, April, 1925.  
 Wick, Barthinius L., *Shabbona and the Part He Played in the Pioneer History of the Mississippi Valley*, Annals (3), XVII, 168-172, Jan., 1930.

## THE WINNEBAGO INDIANS

- Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 146-162. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Moving the Winnebago*, Palimpsest, III, 33-52, Feb., 1922.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Old Fort Crawford and the Frontier*, 100-119, 140-161, 201-240. SHSI. 1926.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *The School on Yellow River*, Palimpsest, V, 446-452, Dec., 1924.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *The Winnebago and Pottawattamie*, Palimpsest, IX, 53-55, Feb., 1928.

## THE SIOUX INDIANS

- Briggs, John E., *Implacable Foes*, Palimpsest, VIII, 306-314, Sept., 1927.  
 Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 173-185, 281-333. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.  
 Lyon, Bessie L., *Hungry Indians*, Palimpsest, IX, 357-370, Oct., 1928.  
 Peterson, Harold D., *Wahkōnsa*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 121-135, April, 1942.  
 Swisher, Jacob A., *The Sioux*, Palimpsest, IX, 49-52, Feb., 1928.  
 Wylie, Helen, *Omaha, Oto, and Missouri*, Palimpsest, IX, 42-44, Feb., 1928.

## THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE

- Carpenter, Cyrus C., *Major William Williams*, Annals (3), II, 146-160, July-Oct., 1895.  
 Carpenter, Cyrus C., *The Spirit Lake Expedition*, Annals (3), III, 481-553, Oct., 1898.  
 Carpenter, Cyrus C., *The Spirit Lake Massacre*, Midland Monthly, IV, 17-31, July, 1895.  
 Clark, Dan E., *Frontier Defense in Iowa, 1850-1865*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 315-386, July, 1918.  
 Clark, Dan E., *The Spirit Lake Massacre*, Iowa and War, No. 11, May, 1918. SHSI.

- Herriott, Frank I., *The Aftermath of the Spirit Lake Massacre, March 8-15, 1857*, Annals (3), XVIII, 434-470, Oct., 1932, 483-517, Jan., 1933, 597-631, April, 1933.  
 Herriott, Frank I., *Dr. Isaac H. Harriott*, Annals (3), XVIII, 243-294, April, 1932.  
 Herriott, Frank I., *The Origins of the Indian Massacre Between the Okobojis, March 8, 1857*, Annals (3), XVIII, 323-382, July, 1932.  
 Howe, Orlando C., *The Discovery of the Spirit Lake Massacre*, Annals (3), XI, 408-430, July, 1914.  
 Ingham, Harvey, *Ink-Pa-Du-Tah's Revenge*, Midland Monthly, IV, 269-272, Sept., 1895.  
 Ingham, William H., *The Iowa Northern Border Brigade of 1862-3*, Annals (3), V, 481-523, Oct., 1902.  
 Lyon, Bessie L., *Hungry Indians*, Palimpsest, IX, 357-370, Oct., 1928.  
 Richards, Charles B., *Organization and Service of the Frontier Guards*, Annals (3), XI, 1-15, April, 1913.  
 Richman, Irving B., *John Brown Among the Quakers, and Other Sketches*, 203-235. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1904.  
 Sharp, Abbie G., *History of the Spirit Lake Massacre and Captivity of Miss Abbie Gardner* (Several editions).  
*The Spirit Lake and Okoboji Monument*, Annals (3), II, 69-73, April, 1895.  
 Teakle, Thomas, *The Spirit Lake Massacre*. SHSI. 1918.

## FAMOUS INDIANS OF IOWA

- Aumann, Francis R., *Indian Oratory*, Palimpsest, IX, 149-154, April, 1928.  
 Aumann, Francis R., *Mahaska*, Palimpsest, VIII, 361-369, Nov., 1927.  
 Aumann, Francis R., *Poweshiek*, Palimpsest, VIII, 297-305, Sept., 1927.  
 Aumann, Francis R., *Wapello*, Palimpsest, IX, 1-7, Jan., 1928.  
 Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 81-113. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.  
 Dean, Seth, *Wabaunsee, The Indian Chief*, Annals (3), XVI, 1-24, July, 1927.  
 Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 208-299. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *Rantchewaime*, Palimpsest, VII, 165-171, June, 1926.  
 Wick, Barthinius L., *Shabbona and the Part He Played in the Pioneer History of the Mississippi Valley*, Annals (3), XVII, 168-172, Jan., 1930.  
 See also Black Hawk and the Black Hawk War and Keokuk.

## BLACK HAWK AND THE BLACK HAWK WAR

- Aldrich, Charles, *Jefferson Davis and Black Hawk*, Midland Monthly, V, 406-411, May, 1896.  
 Armstrong, Perry A., *The Sauks and the Black Hawk War*. H. W. Rokker, Springfield, Ill. 1887.  
 Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 81-113. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.  
 Cole, Cyrenus, *I Am a Man: The Indian Black Hawk*. SHSI. 1938.



- Drake, Benjamin, *The Life and Adventures of Black Hawk*. E. Morgan & Co., Cincinnati. 1839. This volume went through several editions.
- Engle, Paul, *Futile Defiance*, Palimpsest, XIII, 55-73, Feb., 1932.
- Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 186-230. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.
- Patterson, J. B. *Life of Ma-Ka-Tai-Me-She-Kia-Kiak or Black Hawk*. Russell, Odiorne & Metcalf, Boston. 1834.
- Peck, Mrs. W. F., *Black Hawk*, Annals (3), II, 450-464, July, 1896.
- Petersen, William J., *The Terms of Peace*, Palimpsest, XIII, 74-89, Feb., 1932.
- Quaife, Milo M., *Life of Black Hawk*. R. R. Donnelley, Chicago. 1916. This is a reprint of the autobiography issued by J. B. Patterson.
- Richman, Irving B., *John Brown Among the Quakers, and Other Sketches*, 79-119. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1904.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F. (editor), *Life of Ma-Ka-Tai-Me-She-Kia-Kiak or Black Hawk* (Reprint of the Patterson volume). SHSI. 1932.
- Stevens, Frank E., *The Black Hawk War Including a Review of Black Hawk's Life*. Frank E. Stevens, Chicago. 1903.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Chief of the Sauks*, Palimpsest, XIII, 41-54, Feb., 1932.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Black Hawk War*, Iowa and War, No. 9, March, 1918. SHSI.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Black Hawk War and the Treaty of 1832*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 416-428, July, 1915.
- Wakefield, John A., *History of the Black Hawk War* [Edited by Frank E. Stevens]. The Caxton Club, Chicago. 1908.

## KEOKUK

- Aumann, Francis R., *Indian Oratory*, Palimpsest, IX, 149-154, April, 1928.
- Aumann, Francis R., *The Watchful Fox*, Palimpsest, IX, 121-132, April, 1928.
- Briggs, John E., *The Council on the Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 133-148, April, 1928.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 81-113. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.
- Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 231-247. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.
- Petersen, William J., *Buffalo Hunting with Keokuk*, Palimpsest, XVI, 33-49, Feb., 1935.
- Richman, Irving B., *John Brown Among the Quakers, and Other Sketches*, 79-119. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1904.

## INDIAN TREATIES

- Abernethy, Alonzo, *Early Iowa Indian Treaties and Boundaries*, Annals (3), XI, 241-259, 358-380, Jan., April, 1914.
- Abernethy, Alonzo, *Iowa Under Territorial Governments and the Removal of the Indians*, Annals (3), VII, 431-445, July, 1906.
- Acquisition of Iowa Lands from the Indians*, The, Annals (3), VII, 283-290, Jan., 1906.

- Beach, John, *Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1842*, Annals (3), XII, 331-345, July, 1920.
- Briggs, John E., *No Sale*, Palimpsest, XXII, 193-212, July, 1941.
- Council with the Sac and Fox Indians in 1840*, Iowa Journal, XV, 429-436, July, 1917.
- Edwards, James G., *Indian Affairs*, Palimpsest, X, 161-173, May, 1929.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *The Promised Land*, Palimpsest, X, 187-198, May, 1929.
- Grimes, James W., *Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1841*, Annals (3), XII, 321-331, July, 1920.
- Kappler, Charles J., *Indian Affairs, Laws and Treaties*, Vol. II (Treaties). Government Printing Office, Washington. 1903.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Making the Treaty of 1842*, Palimpsest, X, 174-180, May, 1929.
- Niles' National Register, *Westward*, Palimpsest, X, 181-186, May, 1929.
- Parish, John C., *John Chambers*, 162-189. SHSI. 1909.
- Petersen, William J., *The Ioways Bid Farewell*, Palimpsest, XIX, 397-400, Oct., 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *The Second Purchase*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 88-97, March, 1937.
- Proceedings of a Council with the Chippewa Indians*, Iowa Journal, IX, 408-437, July, 1911.
- Sac and Fox Indians and the Treaty of 1842*, The, Iowa Journal, X, 261-265, April, 1912.
- Stiles, Cassius C., *The White Breast Boundary Line*, Annals (3), X, 1-33, April, 1911.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Black Hawk War and the Treaty of 1832*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 416-428, July, 1915.

## THE HALF-BREED TRACT

- Dr. Galland's Account of the Half-Breed Tract*, Annals (3), X, 450-466, July, 1912.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *A Map of the Half Breed Tract*, Annals (3), XIV, 422-423, Oct., 1924.
- Mason, Charles, *Decree in Partition of the Half Breed Tract in Lee County, Iowa*, 1840, Annals (3), XIV, 424-460, Oct., 1924.
- Petersen, William J., *Some Beginnings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 3-54, Jan., 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Half-breed Tract*, Palimpsest, XIV, 69-76, Feb., 1933.
- Taylor, Hawkins, *Judge Mason and the Half-Breed Tract*, Historical Record, II, 350-355, Oct., 1886.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Half-breed Tract*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 151-164, April, 1915.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Oldest Land Titles in the State of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 238-249, April, 1915.
- Wick, Barthinius L., *The Struggle for the Half-Breed Tract*, Annals (3), VII, 16-29, April, 1905.



## THE NEUTRAL GROUND

- Barrows, Willard, *In the Neutral Ground*, Palimpsest, III, 106-124, April, 1922.
- Hildreth, A. B. F., *A Winnebago Encampment*, Palimpsest, XVI, 299-302, Sept., 1935.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Great Council of 1825*, Palimpsest, VI, 305-318, Sept., 1925.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Moving the Winnebago*, Palimpsest, III, 33-52, Feb., 1922.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Old Fort Crawford and the Frontier*, 89-99, 140-161, 201-240. SHSI. 1926.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The School on Yellow River*, Palimpsest, V, 446-452, Dec., 1924.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Neutral Ground*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 311-348, July, 1915.

## INDIAN AGENTS

- Beach, John, *Sac and Fox Indian Council of 1842*, Annals (3), XII, 331-345, July, 1920.
- Fulton, A. R., *The Red Men of Iowa*, 340-355. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1882.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Indian Agent in the United States*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 3-55, 173-238, Jan., April, 1916.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Indian Agents in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 348-394, 559-596, July, Oct., 1916.
- Street, Ida M., *A Chapter of Indian History*, Annals (3), III, 601-623, Jan., 1899.
- Street, Ida M., *Joseph M. Street's Last Fight With the Fur Traders*, Annals (3), XVII, 105-148, Oct., 1929.
- Street, Ida M., *A Second Chapter of Indian History*, Annals (3), VI, 364-375, April, 1904.
- Street, Ida M., *The Simon Cameron Indian Commission of 1838*, Annals (3), VII, 115-139, 172-195, July, Oct., 1905.
- Street, Joseph M., *Backgrounds of Indian Traditions*, Annals (3), XV, 613-620, April, 1927.
- Street, Joseph M., *Indian Affairs of the Iowa Region, 1827-1830*, Annals (3), XVI, 25-42, July, 1927.
- Street, Joseph M., *Letters of Joseph M. Street to Dr. Alexander Posey*, Annals (3), XII, 533-539, Jan., 1921.
- Street, William B., *General Joseph M. Street*, Annals (3), II, 81-105, July-Oct., 1895.

## Discovery and Exploration

## THE FRENCH IN IOWA

- Briggs, John E., *When Iowa Was Young [De Noyelles Expedition]*, Palimpsest, VI, 117-127, April, 1925.

- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 19-37. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.
- Parish, John C., *The Man With the Iron Hand [Tonty]*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 1913.
- Parish, John C., Michel Aco — *Squaw-Man*, Palimpsest, II, 161-177, June, 1921.
- Petersen, William J., *Historical Setting of the Mound Region of North-eastern Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 47-58, Jan., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *Perrot's Mines*, Palimpsest, XII, 405-413, Nov., 1931.
- Salter, William, *Nicholas Perrot*, Annals (3), IV, 610-613, Jan., 1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Iowa History from 1699 to 1821*, Historical Record, XVI, 29-46, Jan., 1900.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., *France in America*. Harper, New York. 1905.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Captivity of a Party of Frenchmen Among Indians in the Iowa Country, 1728-1729*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 96-118, Jan., 1916.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *French Discovery and Exploration of the Eastern Iowa Country Before 1763*, Iowa Journal, XII, 323-354, July, 1914.
- See also Joliet and Marquette in Iowa.

## JOLIET AND MARQUETTE IN IOWA

- Briggs, John E., *Louis Joliet*, Palimpsest, IV, 240-248, July, 1923.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Discovery of Iowa*, Palimpsest, IV, 215-228, July, 1923.
- Middaugh, Ruth B., *Father Marquette*, Palimpsest, IV, 229-239, July, 1923.
- Steck, Francis B., *The Joliet-Marquette Expedition, 1673*. Catholic University of America, Washington. 1927.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., *Father Marquette*. Dodd, Mead, New York. 1904.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *French Discovery and Exploration of the Eastern Iowa Country Before 1763*, Iowa Journal, XII, 323-354, July, 1914.
- Weld, Laenas G., *Joliet and Marquette in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, I, 3-16, Jan., 1903.
- Weld, Laenas G., *On the Way to Iowa*, 21-31. SHSI. 1910.
- Weld, Laenas G., *Pointing the Way*, Palimpsest, IV, 205-214, July, 1923.

## THE IOWA COUNTRY UNDER SPAIN

- Bourne, Edward G., *Spain in America*. Harper, New York. 1906.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *Iowa Through the Years*, 36-44. SHSI. 1940.
- Garretson, O. A., *Iowa and the Spanish Pioneers*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 395-403, July, 1932.
- Nasatir, Abraham P., *The Anglo-Spanish Frontier on the Upper Mississippi 1786-1796*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 155-232, April, 1931.
- Nasatir, Abraham P., *Anglo-Spanish Rivalry in the Iowa Country 1797-1798*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 337-389, July, 1930.
- Petersen, William J., *Jean Marie Cardinal*, Palimpsest, XII, 414-420, Nov., 1931.
- Quigley, Iola B., *The Giard Tract*, Palimpsest, XII, 1-6, Jan., 1931.



- Scanlon, P. L., and Marian Scanlon, *Basil Giard and His Land Claim in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 219-247, April, 1932.
- Tesson Claim in Lee County and the Earliest Orchard in Iowa, *The Annals* (3), XVII, 547-553, Jan., 1931.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Fur Trade Operations in the Eastern Iowa Country*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 3-52, Jan., 1915.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Fur Trade Operations in the Eastern Iowa Country under the Spanish Regime*, Iowa Journal, XII, 355-372, July, 1914.
- Whitaker, A. P., *The Spanish American Frontier*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 1927.
- Wilson, Ben H., *Tesson's Apple Orchard*, Palimpsest, IV, 121-131, April, 1923.

#### JULIEN DUBUQUE AND THE MINES OF SPAIN

- Clark, Dan E., *Adventures of First White Settlers in the Mississippi Valley*, Journal of American History, III, 505-510, Oct.-Dec., 1909.
- Gue, Benjamin F., *History of Iowa*, I, 109-116. 4 vols. Century History Co., New York. 1903.
- Ham, M. M., *The First White Man in Iowa*, Annals (3), II, 329-344, April, 1896.
- Ham, M. M., *Who Was Peosta?*, Annals (3), II, 470-472, July, 1896.
- Herrmann, Richard, *Julien Dubuque, His Life and Adventures*. Times-Journal Co., Dubuque. 1922.
- Hoffmann, M. M., *Antique Dubuque 1673-1833*. Telegraph-Herald Press, Dubuque. 1930.
- Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Spanish Mines: An Episode in Primitive American Lead-Mining*, Annals (3), X, 539-546, Oct., 1912.
- Langworthy, Lucius H., *Dubuque: Its History, Mines, Indian Legends, Etc.*, Dubuque Literary Institute, Dubuque. 1855. Reprinted in Iowa Journal, VIII, 366-422, July, 1910.
- Pelzer, Louis, *The Spanish Land Grants of Upper Louisiana*, Iowa Journal, XI, 3-37, Jan., 1913.
- Petersen, William J., *The Mines of Spain*, Palimpsest, XII, 405-440, Nov., 1931.
- Shiras, Oliver P., *The Mines of Spain*, Annals (3), V, 321-334, April, 1902.
- W [unknown]. *A Visit to Dubuque's Grave*, Palimpsest, III, 125-128, April, 1922.

#### THE FUR TRADE IN THE IOWA COUNTRY

- Briggs, John E., *Two Connecticut Yankees* [Carver and Pond], Palimpsest, VII, 15-29, Jan., 1926.
- Chittenden, Hiram M., *The American Fur Trade of the Far West*. 3 vols. Francis P. Harper, New York. 1902.
- Hussey, Tacitus, *The Old-Time Trapper*, Annals (3), IX, 301-310, Jan., 1910.
- Murray, Charles A., *Big Game Hunting in Iowa*, Palimpsest, II, 144-157, May, 1921.

- Parish, John C., *Liquor and the Indians*, Palimpsest, III, 201-213, July, 1922.
- Petersen, William J., *Wolves in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 50-93, Jan., 1940.
- Robeson, George F., *The Fur Trade*, Palimpsest, VI, 1-41, Jan., 1925.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Deer in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXI, 398-409, Dec., 1940.
- Van der Zee, Jacob., *Fur Trade Operations in the Eastern Iowa Country from 1800 to 1833*, Iowa Journal, XII, 479-567, Oct., 1914.
- Van der Zee, Jacob., *Fur Trade Operations in the Eastern Iowa Country under the Spanish Regime*, Iowa Journal, XII, 355-372, July, 1914.

#### THE LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION

- Brooks, Mary E., *Sergeant Floyd's Grave*, Midland Monthly, IV, 419-424, Nov., 1895.
- Caldwell, E. W., *The Floyd Monument*, Historical Record, XVII, 362-370, Oct., 1901.
- Catlin, George, *The Grave of Sergeant Floyd*, Palimpsest, VII, 337-341, Nov., 1926.
- Coues, Elliott, *History of the Expedition under the Command of Lewis and Clark*. 4 vols. Francis P. Harper, New York. 1893.
- Dye, Eva Emery, *The Conquest: The True Story of Lewis and Clark* [historical novel]. McClurg, Chicago. 1902.
- Hosmer, James K., *History of the Expedition of Lewis and Clark*. 2 vols. McClurg, Chicago. 1902.
- Kasson, John A., *The Expansion of the Republic West of the Mississippi*, Annals (3), V, 177-198, Oct., 1901.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Explorations of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 363-369, Oct., 1924.
- Mott, David C., *The Lewis and Clark Expedition in its Relation to Iowa History and Geography*, Annals (3), XIII, 99-125, 163-192, Oct., 1921, Jan., 1922.
- Quaife, M. M., *The Journals of Captain Meriwether Lewis and Sergeant John Ordway*. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison. 1916.
- Salter, William, *The Western Border of Iowa in 1804 and 1806*, Historical Record, X, 71-78, April, 1894.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., *Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*. 8 vols., including atlas. Dodd, Mead, New York. 1904.
- Wakefield, George W., *Sergeant Charles Floyd*, Annals (3), II, 305-314, Jan., 1896.
- Wheeler, O. D., *The Trail of Lewis and Clark, 1804-1904*. 2 vols. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1904.

#### ZEBULON M. PIKE'S EXPEDITION UP THE MISSISSIPPI

- Coues, Elliott, *The Expeditions of Zebulon Montgomery Pike*. 3 vols. Francis P. Harper, New York. 1895.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Pike's Hill*, Palimpsest, II, 282-289, Sept., 1921.
- Martin, Ethyl E., *The Expedition of Zebulon Montgomery Pike to the Sources of the Mississippi*, Iowa Journal, IX, 335-358, July, 1911.
- Meigs, Cornelia, *As the Crow Flies*. Macmillan, New York. 1927.



Salter, William, *The Eastern Border of Iowa in 1805-6*, Historical Record, X, 107-121, July, 1894.

#### ALBERT MILLER LEA AND HIS PLACE IN IOWA HISTORY

- Gallagher, Ruth A., *Albert Miller Lea*, Palimpsest, XVI, 65-80, March, 1935.  
 Gallagher, Ruth A., *Albert Miller Lea*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 195-241, July, 1935.  
 Lea, Albert M., *Albert Miller Lea*, Historical Record, VIII, 200-207, Jan., 1892.  
 Lea, Albert M., *Early Explorations in Iowa*, Historical Record, VI, 535-553, Oct., 1890.  
 Lea, Albert M., *The Expedition of 1835*, Palimpsest, XVI, 105-134, April, 1935.  
 Lea, Albert M., *Iowa and Missouri Boundary*, Historical Record, II, 193-207, Jan., 1886.  
 Lea, Albert M., *Notes on the Wisconsin Territory*. H. S. Tanner, Philadelphia. 1836. Reprinted as *The Book that Gave to Iowa its Name*. SHSI. 1935. Also reprinted in *Annals* (3), XI, 115-167, July-Oct., 1913.  
 Powell, Clifford, *The Contributions of Albert Miller Lea to the Literature of Iowa History*, Iowa Journal, IX, 3-32, Jan., 1911.  
 Report Made by Lieutenant Albert Miller Lea on the Des Moines River, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 242-246, July, 1935.  
 Report Made by Albert Miller Lea on the Iowa-Missouri Boundary, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 246-259, July, 1935.

### Soldiers on the Frontier

#### EARLY FORTS IN IOWA

- Beers, Henry P., *The Western Military Frontier 1815-1846*. Published by the author, Philadelphia. 1935.  
 Bloomer, D. C., *The Old Blockhouse in Council Bluffs*, *Annals* (3), II, 549-552, Oct., 1896.  
 Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 85-114. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.  
 Clark, Dan E., *Border Defense in Iowa During the Civil War*, Iowa and War, No. 10, April, 1918. SHSI.  
 Flagler, D. W., *A History of the Rock Island Arsenal*. Government Printing Office, Washington. 1877.  
 Fort Atkinson, Iowa, *Annals* (3), IV, 448-453, July, 1900.  
 Fort Des Moines, No. 2, *Annals* (3), IV, 161-178, Oct., 1899.  
 Fort Dodge, Iowa, *Annals* (3), IV, 534-538, Oct., 1900.  
 Fort Sanford, Iowa, *Annals* (3), IV, 289-293, Jan., 1900.  
 Gallagher, Ruth A., *Fort Des Moines in Iowa History*, Iowa and War, No. 22, April, 1919. SHSI.  
 Gallagher, Ruth A., *The Military-Indian Frontier 1830-1835*, Iowa Journal, XV, 393-428, July, 1917.

- Hansen, Marcus L., *Old Fort Snelling*, Iowa and War, No. 1, July, 1917. SHSI.  
 Hansen, Marcus L., *Old Fort Snelling: 1819-1858*. SHSI. 1918.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Old Fort Atkinson*, Palimpsest, II, 333-350, Nov., 1921.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Old Fort Crawford and the Frontier*. SHSI. 1926.  
 Peck, Mrs. Maria, *Fort Armstrong*, *Annals* (3), I, 602-613, Jan., 1895.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *Forts in the Iowa Country*, Iowa Journal, XII, 163-204, April, 1914.  
 Wesley, Edgar B., *Guarding the Frontier: A Study of Frontier Defense from 1815-1825*. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1935.

#### OLD FORT MADISON — THE FIRST AMERICAN FORT IN IOWA

- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 62-74. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.  
 Fort Madison, *Annals* (3), III, 97-110, July, 1897.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *Forts in the Iowa Country*, Iowa Journal, XII, 163-204, April, 1914.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *Fur Trade Operations in the Eastern Iowa Country from 1800 to 1833*, Iowa Journal, XII, 479-567, Oct., 1914.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *Old Fort Madison*, Iowa and War, No. 7, Jan., 1918.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *Old Fort Madison: Some Source Materials*, Iowa Journal, XI, 517-545, Oct., 1913.

#### MILITARY EXPEDITIONS IN THE IOWA COUNTRY

- Briggs, John E., *When Iowa Was Young*, Palimpsest, VI, 117-127, April, 1925.  
 Gallagher, Ruth A., *The Military-Indian Frontier 1830-1835*, Iowa Journal, XV, 393-428, July, 1917.  
 Kearny, Stephen W., *An Expedition Across Iowa in 1820*, *Annals* (3), X, 343-371, Jan.-April, 1912.  
 Lea, Albert M., *Early Explorations in Iowa*, Historical Record, VI, 535-553, Oct., 1890.  
 Lea, Albert M., *The Expedition of 1835*, Palimpsest, XVI, 105-134, April, 1935.  
 Pelzer, Louis, *A Journal of Marches by the First United States Dragoons 1834-1835*, Iowa Journal, VII, 331-378, July, 1909.  
 Pelzer, Louis, *Marches of the Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley*, 49-63. SHSI. 1917.  
 Petersen, William J., *Across the Prairies of Iowa*, Palimpsest, XII, 326-334, Aug., 1931.  
 Petersen, William J., *Jean Marie Cardinal*, Palimpsest, XII, 414-420, Nov., 1931.  
 Petersen, William J., *Trailmaking on the Frontier*, Palimpsest, XII, 298-314, Aug., 1931.  
 Petersen, William J., *Up the Missouri with Atkinson*, Palimpsest, XII, 315-325, Aug., 1931.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *Captain James Allen's Dragoon Expedition from Fort Des Moines, Territory of Iowa, in 1844*, Iowa Journal, XI, 68-108, Jan., 1913.



Van der Zee, Jacob, *Edwin V. Sumner's Dragoon Expedition in the Territory of Iowa in the Summer of 1845*, Iowa Journal, XI, 258-267, April, 1913.

### Early Settlements and the Pioneers

#### SETTLEMENTS ALONG THE MISSISSIPPI

- Duffield, George C., *Coming into Iowa in 1837*, Annals (3), VI, 1-8, April, 1903.
- Goodwin, Cardinal, *The American Occupation of Iowa 1833 to 1860*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 83-102, Jan., 1919.
- Goodwin, Cardinal, *The Movement of American Settlers into Wisconsin and Minnesota*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 406-428, July, 1919.
- Haefner, Marie, *Rivalry Among the River Towns*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 160-174, May, 1937.
- Knapp, Henry E., *General John H. Knapp, The First Permanent Settler of Fort Madison, Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 161-165, Oct., 1911.
- Langworthy, Lucius H., *Dubuque: Its History, Mines, Indian Legends, Etc.*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 366-422, July, 1910.
- Meyer, Marie E., *River Towns*, Palimpsest, VII, 381-389, Dec., 1926.
- Mullin, Frank A., *Gleanings of an Editor*, Palimpsest, VI, 250-261, July, 1925.
- Parish, John C., *Iowa in the Days of Lucas*, Palimpsest, III, 244-249, Aug., 1922.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Early Burlington*, Palimpsest, XV, 225-254, July, 1934.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Squatter Settlements*, Palimpsest, XIV, 77-84, Feb., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *Beginnings of Davenport*, XX, 241-280, Aug., 1939.
- Petersen, William J., *Beginnings of Dubuque*, XXI, 345-392, Nov., 1940.
- Petersen, William J., *Beginnings of Muscatine*, XX, 345-384, Nov., 1939.
- Petersen, William J., *Some Beginnings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 3-54, Jan., 1930.
- Richman, Irving B., *Ioway to Iowa*, 105-134. SHSI. 1931.
- Salter, William, *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*, 124-231. McClurg, Chicago. 1905.
- The Settlers Came: 1833*, Palimpsest, XIV, 41-100, Feb., 1933.
- Material may be found also in the various county histories. See also Towns of Iowa, Burlington, Davenport, Dubuque, Fort Madison, Keokuk, Muscatine.

#### SETTLEMENTS IN THE INTERIOR OF IOWA

- Brown, H. Clark, *Bradford — A Prairie Village*, Palimpsest, II, 65-71, March, 1921.
- Daniels, John J., *The Earliest Settlers of Linn County*, Annals (3), VI, 581-589, Jan., 1905.
- Ericson, Charles J. A., *Memories of a Swedish Immigrant of 1852*, Annals (3), VIII, 1-12, April, 1907.
- Lucas, C. L., *Recollections of Early Times in Iowa*, Annals (3), VI, 376-384, April, 1904.

- Lyon, Bessie L., *Prospecting for a New Home*, Palimpsest, VI, 225-232, July, 1925.
- Parker, George F., *A Typical Iowa Pioneer Community* [Carlisle], Iowa Journal, XX, 348-363, July, 1922.
- Parker, L. F., and Samuel J. Buck, *Old Settlers of Grinnell*, Historical Record, XIV, 266-283, April, 1898.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Iowa City: A Miniature Frontier of the Forties*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 3-26, Jan., 1931.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Iowa City: A Contribution to the Early History of Iowa*. SHSI. 1893.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Old Stone Capitol Remembers*. SHSI. 1939.
- Stiles, Cassius C., *The Kentucky Settlement in Madison County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XX, 3-10, July, 1935.
- Material may be found also in the various county histories. See also Towns of Iowa, Cedar Falls, Cedar Rapids, Des Moines, Fort Dodge, Iowa City, Marshalltown, Mason City, Waterloo.

#### WHITE MEN ALONG THE MISSOURI

- Allen, Arthur F., *Northwestern Iowa: Its History and Traditions 1804-1926*. 3 vols. S. J. Clarke, Chicago. 1927.
- Bloomer, D. C., *Notes on the Early History of Pottawattamie County*, Annals (1), IX, 523-533, 666-683, April, Oct., 1871.
- Briggs, John E., *The Grasshopper Plagues in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 349-391, July, 1915.
- Garver, Frank H., *The Settlement of Woodbury County*, Iowa Journal, IX, 359-384, July, 1911.
- Ingalsbe, J. L., *Northwestern Iowa in 1855*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 271-300, April, 1920.
- Keck, Inez, A. J. Whisman, *Pioneer* [Washta], Palimpsest, VI, 337-345, Oct., 1925.
- Sly, Blanche C., *Magnolia*, Palimpsest, II, 290-297, Sept., 1921.
- Titus, Lydia A., *From New York to Iowa* [Bedford], Palimpsest, II, 311-321, Oct., 1921.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Episodes in the Early History of the Western Iowa Country*, Iowa Journal, XI, 323-363, July, 1913.
- Material may be found also in histories of the various western border counties. See also Towns of Iowa, Council Bluffs, and Sioux City.

#### PIONEER LIFE IN IOWA

- Aldrich, Charles, *Things Remembered*, Historical Record, XI, 312-323, July, 1895.
- Benedict, Abbie M., *My Early Days in Iowa*, Annals (3), XVII, 323-356, July, 1930.
- Berry, William J., *The Influence of Natural Environment in North-Central Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 277-298, April, 1927.
- Briggs, John E., *Earning a Living*, Palimpsest, VIII, 14-17, Jan., 1927.
- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 150-212. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.



- Burrows, J. M. D., *A Pioneer Journey*, Palimpsest, IV, 301-306, Sept., 1923.
- Clarke, George W., *Pages From Bygone Days in and about Drakeville, Iowa*, Annals (3), XIV, 323-356, July, 1924.
- Closz, Harriet Bonebright, *Reminiscences of Newcastle, Iowa*, 1848. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1921.
- Colegrove, Kenneth W., *The Attitude of Congress Toward the Pioneers of the West from 1789 to 1850*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 3-129, Jan., 1910, IX, 196-302, April, 1911.
- Collins, Hubert E., *The Story of Mahlon Day Collins*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 55-131, Jan., 1930.
- Cowman, Evangeline S., *For Value Received*, Palimpsest, VII, 277-282, Sept., 1926.
- Dubell, Susan I., *Rural Pioneering*, Palimpsest, XXII, 225-239, Aug., 1941.
- Felton, Oliver J., *Pioneer Life in Jones County*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 233-281, April, 1931.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *From Connecticut to Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXII, 65-78, March, 1941.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Pioneer Life in Iowa*, Midland Schools, Jan., 1932.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Pioneers in Person*, Palimpsest, XIV, 85-97, Feb., 1933.
- Garretson, O. A., *The Lewelling Family—Pioneers*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 548-563, Oct., 1929.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *On the Highway*, Palimpsest, VIII, 24-27, Jan., 1927.
- Gue, Benjamin F., *Early Iowa Reminiscences*, Historical Record, XVI, 106-125, July, 1900.
- Hedge, Thomas, *Installation of the Temple Tablet, June 17, 1913*, Annals (3), XI, 168-179, July-Oct., 1913.
- Hill, James L., *Formative Influences in Early Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 202-228, Oct., 1911.
- Horack, Frank E., *An Account Book of Jesse Berry*, Historical Record, XIII, 110-119, July, 1897.
- Ingham, William H., *Hardships of Pioneers in Northwestern Iowa*, Annals (3), V, 135-142, July, 1901.
- Irish, John P., *A Reminiscence*, Palimpsest, II, 123-124, April, 1921.
- Kaloupek, Walter E., *The Career of a Pioneer*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 317-334, Oct., 1937.
- Kirkpatrick, C. D., *Buying a Farm in 1866*, Palimpsest, VI, 346-350, Oct., 1925.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Grandmother's Story*, Palimpsest, V, 1-8, Jan., 1924.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Gunda's Coffee Pot*, Palimpsest, XIII, 416-425, Oct., 1932.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Hungry Indians*, Palimpsest, IX, 357-370, Oct., 1928.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Prospecting for a New Home*, Palimpsest, VI, 225-232, July, 1925.
- McNamara, Agnes, *The First Four Years*, Palimpsest, XXI, 91-98, March, 1940.
- Mahan, Bruce E., and Ruth A. Gallaher, *Stories of Iowa for Boys and Girls*, 171-230. Macmillan, New York. 1929.
- Montzheimer, O. H., *Old Dutch Fred*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 16-23, Jan., 1942.
- Morrill, Charles H., *The Trials of a Homesteader*, Palimpsest, VI, 351-358, Oct., 1925.

- Mott, David C., *Charles Wesley Tolles*, Annals (3), XIV, 621-632, April, 1925.
- Nossaman, Mrs. Sarah W., *Pioneering at Bonaparte and Near Pella*, Annals (3), XIII, 441-453, Oct., 1922.
- Nutting, William P., *Starting Life in Warren County*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 180-199, April, 1941.
- Parish, John C., *A Study in Heads*, Palimpsest, II, 322-327, Oct., 1921.
- Parker, Addison M., *Grandfather's Adventure*, Palimpsest, V, 9-15, Jan., 1924.
- Parker, George F., *Iowa Pioneer Foundations*. 2 vols. SHSI. 1940.
- Petersen, William J., *In the Fields*, Palimpsest, XIX, 275-285, July, 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *The Pioneer Cabin*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 387-409, Oct., 1938.
- Pioneers, The*, Palimpsest, VIII, 1-54, Jan., 1927.
- Robeson, George F., *The Early Iowans*, Palimpsest, IV, 285-300, Sept., 1923.
- Robeson, George F., *Hard Times in Early Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 157-171, May, 1924.
- Roddis, Louis H., *A Cherokee County Pioneer*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 457-469, July, 1929.
- Sabin, Henry, and E. L. Sabin, *The Making of Iowa*, Ch. XXI. A. Flanagan Co., Chicago. 1900.
- Sanders, Cyrus, *Journal of*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 52-88, Jan., 1939.
- Savage, William, *Iowa Pioneer, Diarist, and Painter of Birds*, Annals (3), XIX, 83-114, 189-220, Oct., 1933, Jan., 1934, XX, 140-150, Oct., 1935, 459-471, Oct., 1936, 535-543, Jan., 1937.
- Seashore, Carl E., *Pioneering in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXII, 178-183, June, 1941.
- Seerley, Homer H., *In Retrospect*, Palimpsest, V, 258-260, July, 1924.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Iowa Pioneers*, Palimpsest, VIII, 1-4, Jan., 1927.
- Sherman, Roy V., *Pioneer Politics*, Palimpsest, VIII, 47-50, Jan., 1927.
- Taylor, Mary D., *A Farmers' Wives' Society in Pioneer Days*, Annals (3), XIII, 22-31, July, 1921.
- Titus, Lydia A., *From New York to Iowa*, Palimpsest, II, 311-321, Oct., 1921.
- Tjernagel, P. G., *Erik Kjyten*, Palimpsest, XII, 160-166, April, 1931.
- Tjernagel, P. G., and H. M. Tjernagel, *Who was Nagelsen*, Palimpsest, XIII, 261-273, July, 1932.
- Trachsel, Herman H., *The Hairy Nation*, Palimpsest, VIII, 393-406, Dec., 1927.
- Van Arsdale, Mrs. P. V., *A Pioneer Story*, Annals (3), XIII, 279-303, April, 1922.

## THE IOWA SCENE: 1833-1838

- Briggs, John E., *A Commonplace Calendar*, Palimpsest, XIX, 39, 40, 69-72, 117-120, 156-160, 200-204, 234-240, 286-292, 333-340, 390-396, 438-444, 478-484, 515-524.
- Iowa in 1838*, Palimpsest, XIX, 1-524, Jan. to Dec., 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *Cultural Aspirations*, Palimpsest, XIX, 161-172, May, 1938.



- Petersen, William J., *Land of Promise*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 65-77, March, 1937.
- Petersen, William J., *Life in the Iowa District*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 113-127, April, 1937.
- The Settlers Came*, 1833, Palimpsest, XIV, 41-100, Feb., 1933.
- A Trip into the Indian Country*, 1838, Annals (3), XXII, 248-253, Jan., 1940.

## PIONEER HOMES

- Dubell, Susan I., *A Pioneer Home*, Palimpsest, XII, 445-453, Dec., 1931.
- Duffield, George C., *An Iowa Settler's Homestead*, Annals (3), VI, 206-215, Oct., 1903.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Around the Fireplace*, Palimpsest, VIII, 18-23, Jan., 1927.
- Macbride, Thomas H., *In Cabins and Sod-Houses*. SHSI. 1928.
- Mahan, Bruce E., and Ruth A. Gallaher, *Stories of Iowa for Boys and Girls*, 171-230. Macmillan, New York. 1929.
- Petersen, William J., *The Pioneer Cabin*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 387-409, Oct., 1938.
- Schmidt, G. Perle, *Old Flower Gardens*, Palimpsest, XII, 189-197, May, 1931.
- Sharp, Mildred J., *Early Cabins in Iowa*, Palimpsest, II, 16-29, Jan., 1921.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Claim and Cabin*, Palimpsest, VIII, 9-13, Jan., 1927.
- White, Charles A., *The Early Homes and Home-Makers of Iowa*, Annals (3), IV, 179-195, Oct., 1899.
- Wilkinson, W. S., *A Pioneer Settlement in Madison County*, Annals (3), VI, 447-454, July, 1904.
- See also Annals (1), I, 45, II, 250, 251, 321, III, 405, 437, 463, VI, 107, 108, VII, 36, 255-257, X, 82, 83, XI, 415-417; Iowa Journal, VIII, 347.

## MARRIAGE AND DIVORCE

- Brigham, Johnson, *The Wedding of James Harlan*, Palimpsest, III, 101-105, April, 1922.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Legal and Political Status of Women in Iowa*. SHSI. 1918.
- Johnson, William S., *A Romance of the Forties*, Palimpsest, I, 65-74, Sept., 1920.
- Petersen, William J., *Some Beginnings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 43, 44, Jan., 1930.
- Trachsel, Herman H., *Due Process of Marriage*, Palimpsest, VIII, 353-357, Oct., 1927.

## CHILD LIFE IN EARLY IOWA

- Cyrus Bussey's *Boyhood*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 513-531, Oct., 1932.
- Duffield, George C., *Youthtime in Frontier Iowa*, Annals (3), VII, 347-360, April, 1906.

- Felton, Oliver J., *Pioneer Life in Jones County*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 233-281, April, 1931.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Wanted — A Servant Girl*, Palimpsest, VII, 116-119, April, 1926.
- Garland, Hamlin, *Boy Life in the West — Winter*, Midland Monthly, I, 113-122, Feb., 1894.
- Hoover, Herbert, *Boyhood in Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 263-268, July, 1928.
- Stuart, Granville, *Boyhood on the Frontier*, Palimpsest, VII, 213-229, July, 1926.
- Williams, Ira A., *Lost in an Iowa Blizzard*, Palimpsest, II, 1-15, Jan., 1921.
- Witter, D. R., *Two Lost Boys*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 312-316, Sept., 1937.

## The Land and Its Owners

## CLAIM ASSOCIATIONS

- Battell, Fred C., *In Defense of Claims*, Palimpsest, XX, 77-84, March, 1939.
- Donnel, William M., *The Majors War*, Palimpsest, V, 261-269, July, 1924.
- Early Land Claims in Des Moines County*, Iowa Journal, X, 255-260, April, 1912.
- Lokken, Roscoe L., *Iowa: Public Land Disposal*, 65-96. SHSI. 1942.
- Malbin, Gladys, *Samuel H. McCrory*, Palimpsest, XX, 85-92, March, 1939.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Constitution and Records of the Claim Association of Johnson County, Iowa*. SHSI. 1894.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Frontier Land Clubs or Claim Associations*. Reprinted from the Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1900, I, 67-84.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*. SHSI. 1934.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *History of the Constitutions of Iowa*, 30-65. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1902.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Claim and Cabin*, Palimpsest, VIII, 9-13, Jan., 1927.
- Thieves Beware* [Constitution and By-Laws of the Grand River Vigilance Committee], Palimpsest, XIII, 487-494, Dec., 1932.

## SURVEYING IN IOWA

- Cook, Ira, *Government Surveying in Early Iowa*, Annals (3), II, 603-613, Jan., 1897.
- Frémont, John C., *Pathfinding in Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 176-184, May, 1928.
- Ingalsbe, J. L., *Northwestern Iowa in 1855*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 271-300, April, 1920.
- Lokken, Roscoe L., *Iowa: Public Land Disposal*, 13-64. SHSI. 1942.
- Nicollet, Joseph N., *The Nicollet Boundaries*, Palimpsest, IX, 170-175, May, 1928.
- Original Field Notes of William Austin Burt of the Survey of the Fifth Principal Meridian (Now in) Iowa*, November, 1836, Annals (3), XX, 83-122, Oct., 1935.
- Survey of the Iowa-Minnesota Boundary Line*, Annals (3), XVI, 483-503, Jan., 1929.



- Swisher, Jacob A., *Township Surveys in the Iowa Country*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 3-21, Jan., 1937.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *With Rod and Chain*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 78-87, March, 1937.
- Willard Barrows' *Defense of His Original Survey of Salt Creek Township, Davis County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XVIII, 544-549, Jan., 1933.

## LAND SALES AND LAND TITLES

- Johnson, Jack T., *Iowa City Lot Sales*, Palimpsest, XXI, 242-246, Aug., 1940.
- Letters of J. W. Denison, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 87-126, 274-304, Jan., April, 1933.
- Lokken, Roscoe L., *Iowa: Public Land Disposal*. SHSI. 1942.
- Parish, John C., *George Wallace Jones*, 151-156. SHSI. 1912.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Augustus Caesar Dodge*, 47-62. SHSI. 1908.
- Pelzer, Louis, *The Private Land Claims of the Old Northwest Territory*, Iowa Journal, XII, 373-393, July, 1914.
- Reid, Harvey, *Thomas Cox*, 34-39. SHSI. 1909.
- Scanlon, P. L., and Marian Scanlon, *Basil Giard and His Land Claim in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 219-247, April, 1932.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Old Stone Capitol Remembers*. SHSI. 1939.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The First Land Sales*, Palimpsest, XIX, 469-477, Nov., 1938.
- Tweito, Thomas E., *The Osage Land Sale*, Palimpsest, XXI, 157-164, May, 1940.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Oldest Land Titles in the State of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 238-249, April, 1915.

## THE DES MOINES RIVER LAND GRANT

- Des Moines River Grant*. The Orr report, March 31, 1874, on the bill to indemnify holders of lands within the grant with a history of the whole matter since 1846. — *House Committee Reports*, 43rd Congress, 1st Session, Vol. 2 (Serial No. 1624), Report 344.
- Frémont, John C., *Early Reports Concerning the Des Moines River*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 108-120, Jan., 1918.
- Frémont, John C., *Pathfinding in Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 176-184, May, 1928.
- Gatch, C. H., *The Des Moines River Land Grant*, Annals (3), I, 354-370, 466-492, 536-552, April, July, Oct., 1894, 629-641, Jan., 1895.
- Negus, Charles, *The River of the Mounds*, Annals (1), XI, 481-501, July, 1873, XII, 253-274, Oct., 1874.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Des Moines River Improvement Project*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 142-180, April, 1937.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *A Plan That Failed*, Palimpsest, XVI, 273-288, Sept., 1935.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Episodes in the Early History of the Des Moines Valley*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 311-347, July, 1916.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Opening of the Des Moines Valley to Settlement*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 479-558, Oct., 1916.

## Immigration

## THE COMING OF THE IMMIGRANTS

- Aldrich, Charles, *Come to Hamilton County*, Palimpsest, XV, 275-286, Aug., 1934.
- Bywater, Archimedes, *Bywater Odyssey*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 213-225, July, 1937.
- Fulton, A. R., *An Invitation to Immigrants*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 226-242, July, 1937.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *From Connecticut to Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXII, 65-78, March, 1941.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Handcart Expeditions*, Palimpsest, III, 214-226, July, 1922.
- Galland, Isaac, *Iowa Emigrant, 1840* (a reprint), Annals (3), XII, 481-509, Jan., 1921.
- Goodwin, Cardinal, *The American Occupation of Iowa 1833 to 1860*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 83-102, Jan., 1919.
- Goodwin, Cardinal, *The Movement of American Settlers into Wisconsin and Minnesota*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 406-428, July, 1919.
- Hansen, Marcus L., *Official Encouragement of Immigration to Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 159-195, April, 1921.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Some of Iowa's Stock*, Annals (3), VII, 38-64, April, 1905.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Whence Came the Pioneers of Iowa?*, Annals (3), VII, 367-379, 446-465, April, July, 1906.
- Keck, Inez, A. J. Whisman, *Pioneer*, Palimpsest, VI, 337-345, Oct., 1925.
- Kirkpatrick, Charles D., *Buying a Farm in 1866*, Palimpsest, VI, 346-350, Oct., 1925.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Gunda's Coffee Pot*, Palimpsest, XIII, 416-425, Oct., 1932.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Prospecting for a New Home*, Palimpsest, VI, 225-232, July, 1925.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *By Boat and Covered Wagon*, Palimpsest, VIII, 5-18, Jan., 1927.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Way to Iowa*, Palimpsest, II, 301-310, Oct., 1921.
- Morrill, Charles H., *The Trials of a Homesteader*, Palimpsest, VI, 351-358, Oct., 1925.
- Mullin, Frank A., *Gleanings of an Editor*, Palimpsest, VI, 250-261, July, 1925.
- Peckham, Edward L., *A Journey Out West*, Palimpsest, VI, 233-249, July, 1925.
- Petersen, William J., *Population Advance to the Upper Mississippi Valley: 1830-1860*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 312-353, Oct., 1934.
- Petersen, William J., *Steamboating on the Upper Mississippi*, 296-380. SHSI. 1937.
- Petersen, William J., *To the Land of Black Hawk*, Palimpsest, XIV, 53-68, Feb., 1933.
- Plumbe, John, *Sketches of Iowa and Wisconsin, Taken During a Residence of Three Years in Those Territories* (a reprint), Annals (3), XIV, 481-531, 595-619, Jan., April, 1925.



- Richman, Irving B., *Ioway to Iowa*, 160-171. SHSI. 1931.  
 Smith, Ophia D., *A Trip to Iowa in 1841*, Palimpsest, XVII, 329-341, Oct., 1936.  
 Swartzendruber, J. F., *An Amish Migration*, Palimpsest, XVII, 342-357, Oct., 1936.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Mormon Trails in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XII, 3-16, Jan., 1914.  
 Wittke, Carl, *We Who Built America*. Prentice-Hall, New York. 1939.  
 See also various nationalities and religious groups.

## ENGLISH IN IOWA

- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The English Community in Iowa*, Palimpsest, II, 80-94, March, 1921.  
 Hickman, C. Addison, *Barlow Hall*, Palimpsest, XXII, 301-309, Oct., 1941.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The British in Iowa*. SHSI. 1922.

## GERMANS IN IOWA

- Eiboek, Joseph, *Die Deutschen von Iowa*. Iowa Staats-Anzeiger, Des Moines. 1900.  
 Emery, Charles W., *The Iowa Germans in the Election of 1860*, Annals (3), XXII, 421-453, Oct., 1940.  
 Faust, Albert B., *The German Element in the United States*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 1909.  
 Herriott, Frank I., *A Neglected Factor in the Anti-Slavery Triumph in Iowa in 1854*, Jahrbuch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Gesellschaft von Illinois, XVIII-XIX, 174-352.  
 See also Amana.

## HOLLANDERS IN IOWA

- Cole, Cyrenus, *A Bit of Holland in America*, Midland Monthly, III, 115-128, Feb., 1895.  
 Cole, Cyrenus, *I Remember, I Remember*. SHSI. 1936.  
 Lucas, Henry S., *The Beginnings of Dutch Immigration to Iowa, 1845-1847*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 483-531, Oct., 1924.  
 Lucas, Henry S., *A Document Relating to Dutch Immigration to Iowa in 1846*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 457-465, July, 1923.  
 Lucas, Henry S., *The Political Activities of the Dutch Immigrants from 1847 to the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 171-203, April, 1928.  
 Scholte, Leonora, *A Stranger in a Strange Land*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 115-203, April, 1939.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Hollanders of Iowa*. SHSI. 1912.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob (tr.), *The Coming of the Hollanders to Iowa*, Iowa Journal, IX, 528-574, Oct., 1911.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob (tr.), *Diary of a Journey from the Netherlands to Pella, Iowa, in 1849*, Iowa Journal, X, 363-382, July, 1912.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob (tr.), *An Eminent Foreigner's Visit to the Dutch Colonies of Iowa in 1873*, Iowa Journal, XI, 221-247, April, 1913.

## SCANDINAVIANS IN IOWA

- Blegen, Theodore C., *Norwegian Migration to America, 1825-1860*. Norwegian-American Historical Association, Northfield, Minn. 1931.  
 Blegen, Theodore C., *Norwegian Migration to America: The American Transition*. Norwegian-American Historical Association, Northfield, Minn. 1940.  
 Dahlberg, Robert N., and Charles L. Dahlberg, *Pehr Dahlberg and the First Swedish Settlement in Iowa*, Annals (3), XVI, 323-330, July, 1928.  
 Estrem, Andrew, *An Early Norse Settlement in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 387-402, Oct., 1941.  
 Flom, George T., *The Coming of the Norwegians to Iowa*, Iowa Journal, III, 347-383, July, 1905.  
 Flom, George T., *The Danish Contingent in the Population of Early Iowa*, Iowa Journal, IV, 220-244, April, 1906.  
 Flom, George T., *The Early Swedish Immigration to Iowa*, Iowa Journal, III, 583-615, Oct., 1905.  
 Flom, George T., *The Growth of the Scandinavian Factor in the Population of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, IV, 267-285, April, 1906.  
 Flom, George T., *The Scandinavian Factor in the American Population*, Iowa Journal, III, 57-91, Jan., 1905.  
 Lyon, Bessie L., *Gunda's Coffee Pot*, Palimpsest, XIII, 416-425, Oct., 1932.  
 Seashore, Carl E., *Pioneering in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXII, 178-183, June, 1941.  
 Stephenson, George M., *The Religious Aspects of Swedish Immigration*. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1932.  
 Storing, James A., *Palestine Settlement*, Palimpsest, XXI, 151-156, May, 1940.  
 Tjernagel, P. G., *Erik Kjyten*, Palimpsest, XII, 160-166, April, 1931.  
 Tjernagel, P. G. and H. M. Tjernagel, *Who Was Nagelsen*, Palimpsest, XIII, 261-273, July, 1932.  
 Wick, Barthinius L., *The Earliest Scandinavian Settlement in Iowa*, Historical Record, XVI, 21-29, Jan., 1900.

## BOHEMIANS (ČECHS) IN IOWA

- Brewer, Luther A., and Barthinius L. Wick, *History of Linn County, Iowa*, I, 121-126. Pioneer Publishing Co., Chicago. 1911.  
 Čapek, Thomas, *Čechs (Bohemians) in America*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 1920.  
 Čapek, Thomas, *Bohemian (Čech) Bibliography*. Fleming H. Revell, New York. 1918.  
 Evans, Ramona, *Dvorač at Spillville*, Palimpsest, XI, 113-118, March, 1930.

## SCOTS IN IOWA

- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Scotch Grove Trail*, Palimpsest, IV, 379-397, Nov., 1923.  
 Murray, Janette S., *The Gathering of the Clan*, Palimpsest, XVII, 397-403, Dec., 1936.



- Murray, Janette S., *Sabbath at the Kirk*, Palimpsest, XVII, 404-409, Dec., 1936.  
 Murray, Janette S., *A Beloved Dominie*, Palimpsest, XVII, 410-414, Dec., 1936.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The British in Iowa*, 47, 48. SHSI. 1922.  
 Wilson, Margaret, *The Able McLaughlins* (novel). Harper & Brothers, New York. 1923.

## IRISH IMMIGRANTS

- Colton, Kenneth E., *Parnell's Mission in Iowa*, Annals (3), XXII, 312-327, April, 1940.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The British in Iowa*, 42-44. SHSI. 1922.  
 Wittke, Carl, *We Who Built America*. Prentice-Hall, New York. 1939.

## FROM LUXEMBURG

- Given, Welker, *A Luxemburg Idyll in Early Iowa*. Privately printed.  
 Nennig, Elizabeth, *A Dubuque County Immigrant from the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg*, Annals (3), XIX, 63-67, July, 1933.

## THE HUNGARIANS AND NEW BUDA

- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 230-231. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.  
 Meyer, Marie E., *Nicholas Fejervary*, Palimpsest, IX, 189-198, June, 1928.  
 Wilson, Lillian M., *Some Hungarian Patriots in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XI, 479-516, Oct., 1913.

## THE ICARIAN COMMUNITY

- Gallagher, Ruth A., *Icaria and the Icarians*, Palimpsest, II, 97-112, April, 1921.  
 Gray, Charles, *The Icarian Community*, Annals (3), VI, 107-114, July, 1903.  
 Huff, S. W., *Icaria*, Annals (1), V, 848-853, April, 1867.  
 Ross, Marie M., *Child of Icaria*. Privately printed, New York. 1938.  
 Shaw, Albert, *Icaria: A Chapter in the History of Communism*. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1884.  
 Teakle, Thomas, *History and Constitution of the Icarian Community*, Iowa Journal, XV, 214-286, April, 1917.  
 Wick, Barthinius L., *The Icarian Community — Story of Etienne Cabet's Experiment in Communism*, Midland Monthly, III, 370-376, April, 1895.

## MUTUALISTIC COMMUNITIES IN IOWA

- Albertson, Ralph, *A Survey of Mutualistic Communities in America*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 375-444, Oct., 1936.  
 Jordan, Philip D., *The Iowa Pioneer Phalanx*, Palimpsest, XVI, 211-225, July, 1935.  
 See also Amana, Icaria, New Melleray.

## Travel

## GUIDES TO IOWA

- Hoffmann, M. M., *The First Gazetteer on Iowa*, Annals (3), XVIII, 383-390, July, 1932.  
*Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State*. Viking, New York. 1938.  
 Johnson, Jack T., *Guides to Iowa Territory*, Palimpsest, XX, 65-76, March, 1939.  
 Lea, Albert M., *Notes on The Wisconsin Territory; Particularly with Reference to the Iowa District, or Black Hawk Purchase (1836)*. Reprinted as *The Book That Gave to Iowa Its Name*. SHSI. 1936.  
 Mott, Frank L., *Literature of Iowa Pioneer Life*. SHSI. 1923.

## THROUGH EUROPEAN EYES

- De Girardin, E., *A Trip to the Bad Lands*, Palimpsest, VIII, 89-101, March, 1927.  
*Eastern Border of Iowa in 1823*, The, Annals (3), V, 601-616, Jan., 1903.  
 Latrobe, Charles J., *A River Trip in 1833*, Palimpsest, II, 244-263, Aug., 1921.  
 Nicollet, Joseph N., *The Missouri Slope*, Palimpsest, VIII, 370-378, Nov., 1927.  
*A Peep at the Far West*, Palimpsest, XXI, 6-22, Jan., 1940.  
 Petersen, William J., *A Princely Visitor [De Joinville]*, Palimpsest, XXII, 325-343, Nov., 1941.  
 Petersen, William J., *The Voyage of the Virginia [Beltrami]*, Palimpsest, XIII, 297-317, Aug., 1932.  
 Rac, W. F., *Through English Eyes*, Palimpsest, X, 412-418, Nov., 1929.  
 Swanson, Roy W., *Iowa of the Early Seventies as Seen by a Swedish Traveler*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 564-581, Oct., 1929.  
*Through European Eyes* [Beltrami, Murray, Bremer, Stevenson], Palimpsest, I, 144-165, Nov., 1920.

## THROUGH AMERICAN EYES

- Atwater, Caleb, *A Country Fit for Princes*, Palimpsest, XII, 144-159, April, 1931.  
 Catlin, George, *Artist at Large*, Palimpsest, VII, 337-376, Nov., 1926.  
 Clark, William, *A Trip Across the Plains in 1857*, Iowa Journal, XX, 163-223, April, 1922.  
 Clement, Ernest W., *Jesse Clement: A Yankee Westernized*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 233-281, July, 1940.  
 Clement, Jesse, *Gleanings from the Note Book of the Itinerant Editor*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 282-305, July, 1940.  
*Glimpses of Iowa [1861]*, Palimpsest, XVII, 27-34, Jan., 1936.  
 Hayes, Stephen H., *Letters from the West in 1845*, Iowa Journal, XX, 3-69, Jan., 1922.  
 Jordan, Philip D., *Iowa in the World*, Palimpsest, XXI, 278-285, Sept., 1940.



- Jordan, Philip D., *A Prairie Tour in 1850*, Palimpsest, XXII, 213-224, July, 1941.
- Jordan, Philip D., *Thomas Gregg's Letters to the New York Express*, Annals (3), XVIII, 538-543, Jan., 1933.
- London, Jack, *Tramping with Kelly Through Iowa*, Palimpsest, VII, 129-158, May, 1926.
- Mott, David C., *John J. Audubon and His Visit to Iowa*, Annals (3), XVI, 403-419, Oct., 1928.
- Peckham, Edward L., *A Journey Out West*, Palimpsest, VI, 233-249, July, 1925.
- Tweto, Thomas E., *The Gem of the West*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 26-32, Jan., 1942.
- Tweto, Thomas E., *A Journey of a Journalist*, Palimpsest, XX, 126-136, April, 1939.
- Young, John A., *Traveling to the Middle West in 1838*, Annals (3), XIX, 139-145, Oct., 1933.

#### EMIGRATION FROM IOWA

- Brown, Clara S., *Midland Women in California*, Midland Monthly, IV, 393-410, Nov., 1895.
- Burlingame, Merrill G., *The Contribution of Iowa to the Formation of State Government in California*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 182-218, April, 1932.
- Cheney, J. W., *The Story of an Emigrant Train*, Annals (3), XII, 81-97, July, 1915.
- Collins, Hubert E., *The Story of Mahlon Day Collins*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 70-92, Jan., 1930.
- Cresswell, John M., *Getting off from Iowa to California in the Spring of 1850*, Annals (3), XX, 71-73, July, 1935.
- Deemer, Horace E., *The Part of Iowa Men in the Organization of Nebraska*, Annals (3), IX, 161-185, Oct., 1909.
- Diary Kept by William Edmundson, of Oskaloosa, While Crossing the Western Plains in 1850*, Annals (3), VIII, 516-535, Oct., 1908.
- Dodge, Nathan P., *Early Emigration Through and To Council Bluffs*, Annals (3), XVIII, 163-179, Jan., 1932.
- Dutton, Jerome, *Across the Plains in 1850*, Annals (3), IX, 447-483, July-Oct., 1910.
- Emigration from Iowa to Oregon in 1843*, Iowa Journal, X, 415-430, July, 1912.
- Hanford, Cornelius H., *Pioneers of Iowa and of the Pacific Northwest*, Annals (3), 331-342, Jan.-April, 1912.
- Harlan, *Journal of A. W.*, *While Crossing the Plains in 1850*, Annals (3), XI, 32-62, April, 1913.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Transplanting Iowa's Laws to Oregon*, Annals (3), VI, 455-463, July, 1904.
- Lorch, Fred W., *Iowa and the California Gold Rush of 1849*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 307-376, July, 1932.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Jasons of 1860*, Palimpsest, XVII, 217-234, July, 1936.
- Pearson, Benjamin F., *A Trip to Kansas and Return May 20, 1872, to June 27, 1872*, Annals (3), XX, 207-218, Jan., 1936.

- Smith, *Letter from Hon. Delazon*, Annals (3), XX, 527-534, Jan., 1937.
- Spencer, Lafayette, *Journal of the Oregon Trail*, Annals (3), VIII, 304-310, Jan., 1908.
- Stimson, Fancher, *Overland Journey to California by Platte River Route and South Pass in 1850*, Annals (3), XIII, 401-440, Oct., 1922.
- Studley, Hiram W., *Letter Describing a March to Utah in 1859*, Annals (3), XIII, 611-618, April, 1923.

### Territorial Government

#### THE OLD NORTHWEST TERRITORY

- Bond, Beverley W., Jr., *The Civilization of the Old Northwest: A Study of Political, Social, and Economic Development, 1788-1812*. Macmillan, New York. 1934.
- Bond, Beverley W., Jr., *The Foundations of Ohio*. Ohio State Archaeological and Historical Society, Columbus. 1941.
- Cole, Harry E., *Stagecoach and Tavern Tales of the Old Northwest*. Arthur H. Clark, Cleveland. 1930.
- Hubbart, Henry C., *The Older Middle West 1840-1880*. Appleton-Century, New York. 1936.
- McCarty, Dwight G., *The Territorial Governors of the Old Northwest*. SHSI. 1910.

#### THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE

- Channing, Edward, *The Jeffersonian System*, 47-85. Harper & Brothers, New York. 1906.
- Dean, Henry Clay, *The Philosophy of the History of the Louisiana Purchase*, Annals (1), XII, 161-190, July, 1874.
- Hobby, C. M., *The Louisiana Purchase*, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1892, 53-69. SHSI.
- Hosmer, James K., *The History of the Louisiana Purchase*. Appleton, New York. 1902.
- Kasson, John A., *The Expansion of the Republic West of the Mississippi*, Annals (3), V, 177-198, Oct., 1901.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Economic Factors in the Acquisition of Louisiana*, Proceedings of the Miss. Valley Hist. Assoc., VI, 1912-1913, 109-128.
- Salter, William, *The Louisiana Purchase in Correspondence of the Time*, Annals (3), VI, 401-415, July, 1904.
- Salter, William, *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*, 50-63. McClurg, Chicago. 1905.

#### TERRITORIAL JURISDICTIONS IN THE IOWA COUNTRY BEFORE 1821

- McCarty, Dwight G., *The Territorial Governors of the Old Northwest*. SHSI. 1910.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa in Louisiana*, Palimpsest, XV, 33-42, Feb., 1934.



- Salter, William, *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*, 50-123. McClurg, Chicago. 1905.
- Salter, William, *Iowa in the Territory of Missouri*, Annals (3), VI, 248-265, Jan., 1904.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*. 3 vols. SHSI. 1897-1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Iowa History from 1699 to 1821*, Historical Record, XVI, 29-46, Jan., 1900.

## IOWA UNDER MICHIGAN

- Lea, Albert M., *The Expedition of 1835*, Palimpsest, XVI, 105-134, April, 1935.
- McCarty, Dwight G., *Territorial Governors of the Old Northwest*, 118-143. SHSI. 1910.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa in 1835*, Palimpsest, XVI, 87-102, March, 1935.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa in Michigan*, Palimpsest, XV, 43-55, Feb., 1934.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Government Comes to Iowa*, Palimpsest, XV, 67-78, Feb., 1934.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Michigan Personalities*, Palimpsest, XV, 56-66, Feb., 1934.

## IOWA UNDER WISCONSIN

- Colegrove, Kenneth W., *The Delegates to Congress from the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VII, 230-265, April, 1909.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Government in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XVII, 79-96, March, 1936.
- Iowa in 1837*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 65-112, March, 1937.
- McCarty, Dwight G., *Territorial Governors of the Old Northwest*, 144-155. SHSI. 1910.
- Parish, John C., *George Wallace Jones*, 14-35. SHSI. 1912.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Henry Dodge*, 128-144. SHSI. 1911.
- Petersen, William J., *The Geography of Wisconsin Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 12-21, Jan., 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *The Times in Review*, Palimpsest, XVII, 97-114, March, 1936.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*, 50-58. SHSI. 1934.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*, I, 45-100. 3 vols. SHSI. 1897-1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, I, 1-70. 7 vols. SHSI. 1903-1905.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Creation of the Territory*, Palimpsest, XVII, 69-78, March, 1936.

## THE TERRITORY OF IOWA

- Briggs, John E., *The Birth of the Territory*, Palimpsest, IX, 8-29, Jan., 1928.
- Colegrove, Kenneth W., *The Delegates to Congress from the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VII, 230-265, April, 1909.

- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Directory of Iowa Territorial Officials*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 256-262, July, 1937.
- Higgins, Ruth L., *The Development of Trans-Mississippi Political Geography*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 397-456, July, 1923.
- Horack, Frank E., *Government of Iowa*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York. 1921.
- Parish, John C., *John Chambers*, 115-189. SHSI. 1909.
- Parish, John C., *George Wallace Jones*, 23-24, 127-130. SHSI. 1912.
- Parish, John C., *Robert Lucas*, 155-226. SHSI. 1907.
- Petersen, William J., *The Birthday of the Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 241-250, July, 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *The Geography of Iowa Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 264-274, July, 1938.
- Salter, William, *An Address in Commemoration of the Meeting of the First Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Iowa*, November 12, 1838, Annals (3), IV, 614-624, Jan., 1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*, 59-98. SHSI. 1934.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*, I, 101-123. 3 vols. SHSI. 1897-1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Origin of the Name Iowa*, Annals (3), III, 641-644, Jan., 1899.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Organic Act*, Palimpsest, XIX, 205-214, June, 1938.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Territorial Governors*, Palimpsest, XVI, 3-9, Jan., 1935.
- Territorial Convention of 1837*, The Iowa Journal, IX, 385-407, July, 1911.

## THE LUCAS-CONWAY CONTROVERSY

- Conway, William B., *The Controversy between Secretary Conway and Governor Lucas*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 229-264, April, 1910.
- Conway, William B., *The Controversy between Secretary Conway and the Council*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 211-228, April, 1910.
- Johnson, Jack T., *The Man Who Would Be Governor [Conway]*, Palimpsest, XIX, 251-263, July, 1938.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Mandatory Thrift*, Palimpsest, XIX, 495-502, Dec., 1938.
- Johnson, Jack T., *A Question of Dignity*, Palimpsest, XIX, 445-452, Nov., 1938.
- Parish, John C., *Robert Lucas*, 168-226. SHSI. 1907.
- Parish, John C., *Robert Lucas*, Palimpsest, III, 233-243, Aug., 1922.
- Van Ek, Jacob, *The Pen Knife Quarrel*, Palimpsest, V, 139-152, April, 1924.

## THE LEGISLATURE OF THE TERRITORY OF IOWA

- Briggs, John E., *History and Organization of the Legislature in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 3-51.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Guilty or Not Guilty*, Palimpsest, XIX, 50-61, Feb., 1938.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Parker for President*, Palimpsest, XX, 43-52, Feb., 1939.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Second Legislative Assembly*, Palimpsest, XXI, 33-44, Feb., 1940.
- Kelso, Hugh E., *The Extra Session of 1840*, Palimpsest, XXI, 197-208, July, 1940.



- Swisher, Jacob A., *The First Territorial Assembly*, Palimpsest, XX, 33-42, Feb., 1939.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Legislation in 1841*, Palimpsest, XXII, 97-111, April, 1941.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Legislation in 1842*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 57-69, Feb., 1942.
- Taylor, Hawkins, *The First Territorial Legislature of Iowa*, Historical Record, VI, 516-522, July, 1890.
- Upham, Cyril B., *The Speaker of the House of Representatives in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 3-82, Jan., 1919.

## CAPITALS OF IOWA

- Briggs, John E., *A Capital in Name Only*, Palimpsest, VIII, 57-70, Feb., 1927.
- Briggs, John E., *The Removal of the Capital from Iowa City to Des Moines*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 56-95, Jan., 1916.
- Briggs, Shirley A., *In the Lifetime of a Bur Oak*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 335-342, Oct., 1937.
- Haefner, Marie, *The Capitol at Burlington*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 98-102, March, 1937.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Iowa City Lot Sales*, Palimpsest, XXI, 242-246, Aug., 1940.
- Lathrop, Henry W., *The Capitals and Capitols of Iowa*, Historical Record, IV, 97-124, July, 1888.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Iowa City: A Miniature Frontier of the Forties*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 3-26, Jan., 1931.
- Plum, Harry G., *The "Old Stone Building"*, Historical Record, XII, 418-425, Jan., 1896.
- Reid, Harvey, *Thomas Cox*, 89-105. SHSI. 1909.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Iowa City: A Contribution to the Early History of Iowa*. SHSI. 1893.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Old Stone Capitol Remembers*. SHSI. 1939.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Capital on Wheels*, Palimpsest, IV, 151-169, May, 1923.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Capitols at Des Moines*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 52-87, Jan., 1941.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Old Zion Church*, Palimpsest, XIII, 274-284, July, 1932.
- Waring, Edmund H., *Old Zion Church, Burlington, Iowa*, Annals (3), IX, 524-534, July-Oct., 1910.

## BOUNDARIES OF IOWA

- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Boundaries of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 163-235, April, 1927.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Boundaries of Iowa*, Palimpsest, VII, 54-62, Feb., 1926.
- Nicollet, Joseph N., *The Nicollet Boundaries*, Palimpsest, IX, 170-175, May, 1928.
- Parish, John C., *John Chambers*, 143-161. SHSI. 1909.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Augustus Caesar Dodge*, 112-127. SHSI. 1908.

- Petersen, William J., *The Geography of Iowa*, Palimpsest, XIX, 264-274, July, 1938.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Maps Illustrative of the Boundary History of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, II, 369-380, July, 1904.

## THE MISSOURI BOUNDARY DISPUTE

- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Honey War*, Palimpsest, V, 339-350, Sept., 1924.
- Hebard, Alfred, *The Border War Between Iowa and Missouri, on the Boundary Question*, Annals (3), I, 651-657, Jan., 1895.
- Landers, Frank E., *The Southern Boundary of Iowa*, Annals (3), I, 641-651, Jan., 1895.
- Lea, Albert M., *Iowa and the Missouri Boundary*, Historical Record, II, 193-207, Jan., 1886.
- Lea, Albert M., *Report Made by Albert Miller Lea on the Iowa-Missouri Boundary*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 246-259, July, 1935.
- Negus, Charles, *The Southern Boundary of Iowa*, Annals (3), IV, 743-753, Oct., 1866.
- Parish, John C., *Robert Lucas*, 227-257. SHSI. 1907.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Augustus Caesar Dodge*, 77-93. SHSI. 1908.
- Rorer, David, *A Wolverine Among the Hawk-Eyes*, Annals (3), XIV, 403-421, Oct., 1924.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, I, 217-241. 7 vols. SHSI. 1903-1905.
- State Boundary Dispute*, Historical Record, XIII, 13-27, Jan., 1897.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Southern Boundary*, Palimpsest, XIX, 413-424, Oct., 1938.

## State Government

## THE CONSTITUTION OF 1844

- Parish, John C., *John Chambers*, 143-161. SHSI. 1909.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*, 118-184. SHSI. 1934.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*, I, 150-184. 3 vols. SHSI. 1897-1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Fragments of the Debates of the Iowa Constitutional Conventions of 1844 and 1846*, 1-313. SHSI. 1900.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *History of the Constitutions of Iowa*, 175-284. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1902.
- Sly, John F., *Providing for a State Constitutional Convention*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 3-43, Jan., 1921.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF 1846 AND THE ADMISSION OF IOWA

- Burlingame, Merrill G., *The Contribution of Iowa to the Formation of the State Government of California in 1849*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 182-218, April, 1932.



- Clark, Dan E., *Arguments in Favor of the Admission of Iowa into the Union*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 395-437, July, 1916.
- Macy, Jesse, *Institutional Beginnings in a Western State*, Annals (3), III, 321-345, April-July, 1898.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Augustus Caesar Dodge*, 112-127. SHSI. 1908.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*, 185-212. SHSI. 1934.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*, I, 123-131, 185-215. 3 vols. SHSI. 1897-1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Fragments of the Debates of the Iowa Constitutional Conventions of 1844 and 1846*, 317-401. SHSI. 1900.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *History of the Constitutions of Iowa*, 285-328. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1902.
- Sly, John F., *Providing for a State Constitutional Convention*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 3-43, Jan., 1921.

#### THE CONSTITUTION OF 1857

- The Constitution of Iowa*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1931.
- The Constitutional Convention of 1857*, Historical Record, XII, 481-492, July, 1896.
- Erbe, Carl H., *Constitutional Limitations on Indebtedness in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 364-417, July, 1924.
- Erbe, Carl H., *Constitutional Provisions for the Suffrage in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 163-216, April, 1924.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Framers of the Constitution of 1857*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 52-88, Jan., 1924.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *The Constitution of Iowa in Facsimile*, Annals (3), XIV, 163-203, Jan., 1924.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*, 213-280, 299-344. SHSI. 1934.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Documentary Material Relating to the History of Iowa*, I, 217-287. 3 vols. SHSI. 1897-1901.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *History of the Constitutions of Iowa*, 329-352. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1902.
- Sly, John F., *Providing for a State Constitutional Convention*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 3-43, Jan., 1921.
- Thorpe, Francis N., *The Political Value of State Constitutional History*, Iowa Journal, I, 17-45, Jan., 1903.

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE IOWA CONSTITUTION

- Brindley, John E., *The Legislative Reference Movement*, Iowa Journal, VII, 132-141, Jan., 1909.
- Erbe, Carl H., *Amendment of the Iowa Constitution*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 103-137, Jan., 1925.
- Horack, Frank E., *Constitutional Amendments in the Commonwealth of Iowa*, Historical Record, XV, 449-475, April, 1899.

- Horack, Frank E., *Recent Amendments to the Constitution of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, III, 286-299, April, 1905.
- Mott, David C., *Amendments to the Constitution of Iowa*, Annals (3), XIV, 204-214, Jan., 1924.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*, 281-296, 345-351. SHSI. 1934.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Proposed Constitutional Amendments in Iowa — 1836-1909*, Iowa Journal, VII, 266-283, April, 1909, VIII, 171-210, April, 1910.

#### THE CODIFICATION OF IOWA LAW

- Clark, Dan E., *Codification of Statute Law in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 339-430. SHSI. 1916.
- Powell, Clifford, *History of the Codes of Iowa Law*, Iowa Journal, IX, 493-527, Oct., 1911, X, 3-69, 311-362, Jan., July, 1912, XI, 166-220, 364-443, Apr., July, 1913, XII, 17-33, Jan., 1914.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Code of 1924*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 58-77, Jan., 1925.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *A Review of the Work of the Iowa Code Commission*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 477-533, Oct., 1920.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Indexing the Compiled Code*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 534-551, Oct., 1920.

#### THE EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

- Barnett, James D., *The History of the Office of Governor in Wisconsin*, Iowa Journal, III, 226-255, April, 1905.
- Erbe, Carl H., *The Executive Department of Government as Provided by the Constitution of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 363-405, July, 1925.
- Fleming, William H., *The Second Officer in the Government*, Annals (3), XIII, 529-540, Jan., 1923.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*. 7 vols. SHSI. 1903-1905.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Executive Veto in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XV, 155-213, April, 1917.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Early Iowa Governors*, Palimpsest, XVI, 1-30, Jan., 1935.
- For material on individual Governors of Iowa see Biographies of Iowans.

#### MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENTS

- Bodine, Marcy G., *The Administration of the Drivers' License Law in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XL, 3-51, Jan., 1942.
- Cook, Herbert C., *Administrative Functions of the Department of Public Instruction*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 244-294, 339-407, April, July, 1929.
- Kaloupek, Walter E., *The History and Administration of the Iowa Highway Safety Patrol*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 339-386, Oct., 1938.



- Powers, Samuel C. E., *The Iowa State Highway Commission*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 42-103, Jan., 1931.
- Shea, Robert W., *History and Administration of the Iowa Bureau of Criminal Investigation*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 262-311, July, 1936.

#### THE MILITIA IN IOWA

- Erbe, Carl H., *The Militia Under the Constitution of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIV, 270-289, April, 1926.
- National Guard, *The*, Midland Monthly, II, 404-425, Nov., 1894.
- Rockwood, Alan C., *A History of the Military Department of the State University of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 183-312, April, 1923.
- Upham, Cyril B., *Historical Survey of the Militia in Iowa, 1838-1916*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 299-405, July, 1919, XVIII, 3-93, 413-440, Jan., July, 1920.
- Wilson, George, *George Wilson: First Territorial Adjutant of the Militia of Iowa*, Annals (3), IV, 563-576, Jan., 1901.

#### THE STATE LEGISLATURE AND LAW-MAKING

- Briggs, John E., *History and Organization of the Legislature in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 5-135. SHSI. 1916.
- Clark, Dan E., *Codification of Statute Law in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 399-430. SHSI. 1916.
- Erbe, Carl H., *The Legislative Department as Provided by the Constitution of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 217-303, April, 1925.
- Horack, Frank E., *The Committee System*, Applied History, III, 535-609. SHSI. 1916.
- Horack, Frank E., *The Sifting Committee as a Legislative Expedient*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 291-311, Oct., 1934.
- Patton, O. K., *Interpretation and Construction of Statutes in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 433-472. SHSI. 1916.
- Patton, O. K., *Method of Statute Law-Making in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 161-284. SHSI. 1916.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *Some Abuses Connected With Statute Law-Making*, Applied History, III, 613-687. SHSI. 1916.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *Special Legislation in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XV, 3-41, Jan., 1917.
- Schaffter, Dorothy, *The Bicameral System in Practice*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 82-128, 171-226, Jan., April, 1929.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Law-Making Powers of the Legislature in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 139-158. SHSI. 1916.
- Upham, Cyril B., *The President of the Senate in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 223-265, April, 1919.
- Upham, Cyril B., *The Speaker of the House of Representatives in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 3-82, Jan., 1919.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Drafting of Statutes*, Applied History, III, 475-531. SHSI. 1916.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Form and Language of Statutes in Iowa*, Applied History, III, 287-395. SHSI. 1916.

#### THE PIONEER LAWMAKERS ASSOCIATION

- Colton, Kenneth E., *Iowa Pioneer Lawmakers' Association*, Annals (3), XXII, 597-624, April, 1941.
- Colton, Kenneth E., *Pioneer Lawmakers Association*, Annals (3), XXI, 563-603, April, 1939.
- Mott, David C., *Pioneer Lawmakers Association*, Annals (3), XIX, 563-591, April, 1935, XX, 563-602, April, 1937.

#### RECENT LEGISLATION IN IOWA

- Briggs, John E., and Cyril B. Upham, *The Legislation of the Thirty-eighth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 471-612, Oct., 1919.
- Briggs, John E., *The Legislation of the Thirty-ninth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 489-666, Oct., 1921.
- Briggs, John E., and Jacob Van Ek, *The Legislation of the Fortieth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 507-676, Oct., 1923.
- Horack, Frank E., *The Work of the Thirty-fourth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, IX, 475-492, Oct., 1911.
- Horack, Frank E., *The Work of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XI, 546-600, Oct., 1913.
- Horack, Frank E., *The Legislation of the Thirty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 475-528, Oct., 1915.
- Horack, Frank E., *The Legislation of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XV, 503-570, Oct., 1917.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Legislation of the Forty-first General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 507-625, Oct., 1925.
- Swisher, Jacob A., and Dorothy Schaffter, *The Legislation of the Forty-second General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 499-630, Oct., 1927.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Legislation of the Forty-third General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Monograph Series, No. 1. SHSI. 1929.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Legislation of the Forty-fourth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 3-114, Jan., 1932.
- Swisher, Jacob A., and Ruth A. Gallaher, *The Legislation of the Forty-fifth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Monograph Series, No. 5. SHSI. 1933.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Legislation of the Forty-fifth General Assembly of Iowa: Extra Session*, Iowa Monograph Series, No. 7. SHSI. 1934.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Legislation of the Forty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 3-97, Jan., 1936.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Legislation of the Forty-sixth General Assembly of Iowa: Extra Session*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 206-211, April, 1937.
- Swisher, Jacob A., and Jack T. Johnson, *The Legislation of the Forty-seventh General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 347-470, Oct., 1937.
- Van Ek, Jacob, *The Legislation of the Extra Session of the Fortieth General Assembly of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 78-102, Jan., 1925.



## Administration of Justice

## FRONTIER JUSTICE

- Babbitt, Charles H., *At the End of Their Rope*, Palimpsest, VI, 405-408, Dec., 1925.
- Black, Paul W., *Attempted Lynchings in Iowa*, Annals (3), XI, 260-285, Jan., 1914.
- Black, Paul W., *Lynchings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, X, 151-254, April, 1912.
- Grahame, Orville F., *The Vigilance Committees*, Palimpsest, VI, 359-370, Oct., 1925.
- Parish, John C., *White Beans for Hanging*, Palimpsest, I, 9-28, July, 1920.
- Parker, James E., *Pioneer Protection from Horse Thieves*, Annals (3), VI, 59-62, April, 1903.
- Price, Eliphalet, *The Execution of Patrick O'Connor*, Palimpsest, I, 86-97, Sept., 1920.
- Robeson, George F., *Justice in Early Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 102-113, March, 1924.
- Robeson, George F., *Rough Justice*, Palimpsest, VIII, 51-54, Jan., 1927.
- Tjernagel, N., *The Last Horse Robbery*, Palimpsest, XII, 373-380, Oct., 1931.
- See also references under Stories of Crime and the Bellevue War.

## STORIES OF CRIME

- Briggs, John E., *Pioneer Gangsters*, Palimpsest, XXI, 73-90, March, 1940.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Boyd Wilkinson Case*, Palimpsest, VI, 95-104, March, 1925.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *A Race Riot on the Mississippi*, Palimpsest, II, 369-378, Dec., 1921.
- Jordan, Philip D., *The Adair Train Robbery*, Palimpsest, XVII, 49-66, Feb., 1936.
- McMurry, Donald L., *The Pacific City Fight*, Palimpsest, II, 182-189, June, 1921.
- Quick, Herbert, *The Hawkeye* [novel]. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1923.
- Smith, Frederic C., *The Green Goods Case*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 163-181, April, 1940.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Jones County Calf Case*, Palimpsest, VII, 197-208, July, 1926.
- Wallace, Jocelyn, *An Iowa Doone Band* [Rainsbargers], Palimpsest, IV, 267-280, Aug., 1923.
- See also Frontier Justice.

## ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL LAW

- Black, Paul W., *Attempted Lynchings in Iowa*, Annals (3), XI, 260-285, Jan., 1914.
- Black, Paul W., *Lynchings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, X, 151-254, April, 1912.
- Briggs, John E., *A Penitentiary for Iowa*, Palimpsest, XX, 400-410, Dec., 1939.

- Brookman, Donald W., *Prison Labor in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 124-165, April, 1934.
- Fox, Dorus M., *Is the Gallows as Efficacious as Imprisonment for the Prevention of Murder?*, Midland Monthly, III, 290-295, March, 1895.
- The Iowa Sheriff*. 1929 to date. Iowa State Sheriffs' Association, Des Moines.
- Robinson, Gifford S., *Penal Reforms*, Iowa Journal, III, 529-561, Oct., 1905.
- Shea, Robert W., *History and Administration of the Iowa Bureau of Criminal Investigation*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 262-311, July, 1936.

## THE BELLEVUE WAR

- Black, Paul W., *Lynchings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, X, 151-254, April, 1912.
- Briggs, John E., *Pioneer Gangsters*, Palimpsest, XXI, 73-90, March, 1940.
- Parish, John C., *White Beans for Hanging*, Palimpsest, I, 9-28, July, 1920.
- Reid, Harvey, *Thomas Cox*, 122-167. SHSI. 1909.

## COURTS AND LAWYERS OF IOWA

- Allen, Ethan P., *Appeals from the Supreme Court of Iowa to the Supreme Court of the United States*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 211-273, April, 1933.
- Bicknell, A. D., *The Early Courts of Iowa — The County Court — The Circuit Court*, Historical Record, XVII, 262-277, April, 1901.
- Clark, Dan E., *Judicial Districting in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, V, 455-492, Oct., 1907.
- Elliott, Gordon L., *The Circuit Courts of Iowa*, Annals (3), XXIII, 126-137, Oct., 1941.
- Erbe, Carl H., *The Judicial Department of Government as Provided by the Constitution of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 406-474, July, 1925.
- Glass, Remley J., *The Pioneer Bench and Bar of the Twelfth Judicial District of Iowa*, Annals (3), XXIII, 3-34, July, 1941.
- Glass, Remley J., *Some Northern Iowa Judicial History*, Annals (3), XX, 403-419, Oct., 1936.
- Montzheimer, O. H., *Judicial Districts in Northwestern Iowa*, Annals (3), XX, 483-496, Jan., 1937.
- Nourse, C. C., *Beginning Fifty Years of Practice at the Iowa Bar*, Annals (3), VIII, 481-495, Oct., 1908.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *The Early Bar of Iowa*, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1894, 70-92. SHSI.
- Petersen, William J., *The Legal Profession*, Palimpsest, XIX, 425-437, Oct. 1938.
- Robeson, George F., *Justice in Early Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 102-113, March, 1924.
- Silwold, Henry, *A Bit of Judicial History Pertaining to Jasper County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XVIII, 518-537, Jan., 1933.
- Stiles, Edward H., *Recollections and Sketches of Notable Lawyers and Public Men of Early Iowa*. Homestead, Des Moines. 1916.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Jones County Calf Case*, Palimpsest, VII, 197-208, July, 1926.
- Wilson, Thomas S., *Address at the Opening of the Supreme Court-Room*, Historical Record, III, 457-468, April, 1887.



Wright, George G., *The Pioneer Bar of Iowa*, Historical Record, XII, 401-418, Jan., 1896.

For references on Austin Adams, Caleb Baldwin, Charles Baldwin, Alexander Brown, Henry Clay Caldwell, Henry Clay Dean, John F. Dillon, John J. Dyer, James Grant, Jonathan C. Hall, Orlando C. Howe, John Johns, Edward Johnstone, James M. Love, Charles Mason, J. Scott Richman, David Rorer, Stephen Whicher, Joseph Williams, Thomas S. Wilson, and George G. Wright see Biographies of Iowans. See also Supreme Court of Iowa.

### THE SUPREME COURT OF IOWA

Allen, Ethan P., *Appeals from the Supreme Court of Iowa to the Supreme Court of the United States*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 211-273, April, 1933.

Johnson, Jack T., *The Supreme Court in Session*, Palimpsest, XX, 191-195, June, 1939.

Parish, John C., *An Early Fugitive Slave Case West of the Mississippi River*, Iowa Journal, VI, 88-95, Jan., 1908.

Robeson, George F., *Justice in Early Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 102-113, March, 1924.

Swisher, Jacob A., *The Case of Ralph*, Palimpsest, VII, 33-43, Feb., 1926.

Swisher, Jacob A., *The Judiciary of the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XX, 224-275, April, 1922.

### Suffrage, Parties, and Elections

#### POLITICAL CAMPAIGNS IN IOWA

Aman, John A., *Views of Three Iowa Newspapers on the League of Nations 1919-1920*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 227-285, July, 1941.

Blanchard, B. W., *A Typical Midland State Convention*, Midland Monthly, II, 230-242, Sept., 1894.

Brigham, Johnson, *Glimpses of Iowa Statesmen*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 99-123, April, 1934.

Herriott, Frank I., *A Neglected Factor in the Anti-Slavery Triumph in Iowa in 1854*, Jahrbuch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Gesellschaft von Illinois, XVIII-XIX, 174-352.

Johnson, Jack T., *The Campaign of 1840*, Palimpsest, XXI, 229-241, Aug., 1940.

Johnson, Jack T., *Frontier Democracy*, Palimpsest, XIX, 341-349, Sept., 1938.

Johnson, Jack T., *No Convention in 1840*, Palimpsest, XXI, 309-317, Oct., 1940.

Lucas, Henry S., *The Political Activities of the Dutch Immigrants from 1847 to the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 171-203, April, 1928.

Meyers, F. W., *Incidents in a Political Campaign*, Midland Monthly, I, 169-176, Feb., 1894.

Mott, David C., *Iowa Political Conventions and Platforms*, Annals (3), XIV, 33-58, 101-145, July, Oct., 1923.

Pelzer, Louis, *The Election of Francis Gehon in 1839*, Iowa Journal, V, 534-543, Oct., 1907.

Pelzer, Louis, *Seward and Douglas in Iowa*, Palimpsest, VII, 297-308, Oct., 1926.

Petersen, William J., *The Political Potpourri*, Palimpsest, XVII, 271-279, Aug., 1936.

Petersen, William J., *The Political Scene*, Palimpsest, XVI, 238-244, Aug., 1935, XVIII, 252-261, Aug., 1937.

Peterson, Henry J., *The Regulation by Law of Elections in the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, V, 493-533, Oct., 1907.

Roll, Charles, *Political Trends in Iowa History*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 499-519, Oct., 1928.

Schmidt, Louis B., *The Miller-Thompson Election Contest*, Iowa Journal, XII, 34-127, Jan., 1914.

Sherman, Roy V., *Pioneer Politics*, Palimpsest, VIII, 47-50, Jan., 1927.

Swisher, Jacob A., *The Campaign of 1883*, Palimpsest, VII, 321-334, Oct., 1926.

Van Ek, Jacob, *A Contested Election*, Palimpsest, IV, 78-89, March, 1923.

#### THE WHIG PARTY IN IOWA

Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*, Chs. I-III. SHSI, 1912.

Gannaway, John W., *The Development of Party Organization in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, I, 493-524, Oct., 1903.

Johnson, Jack T., *A Whig of Many Parts* [W. H. Wallace], Palimpsest, XIX, 462-468, Nov., 1938.

Pelzer, Louis, *The History and Principles of the Whigs of the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, V, 46-90, Jan., 1907.

Schmidt, Louis B., *History of Congressional Elections in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, X, 463-502, Oct., 1912, XI, 38-67, Jan., 1913.

#### THE DEMOCRATIC PARTY IN IOWA

Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*. SHSI, 1912.

Gannaway, John W., *The Development of Party Organization in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, I, 493-524, Oct., 1903.

Herriott, Frank I., *A Neglected Factor in the Anti-Slavery Triumph in Iowa in 1854*, Jahrbuch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Gesellschaft von Illinois, XVIII-XIX, 174-352.

*Letters Written by John P. Irish to George F. Parker*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 421-512, July, 1933.

Petersen, William J., *The Political Potpourri*, Palimpsest, XVII, 271-279, Aug., 1936.

Petersen, William J., *The Political Scene*, Palimpsest, XVI, 238-244, Aug., 1935, XVIII, 252-261, Aug., 1937.

Schmidt, Louis B., *History of Congressional Elections in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, X, 463-502, Oct., 1912, XI, 38-67, Jan., 1913.



## THE REPUBLICAN PARTY IN IOWA

- Beall, Walter H., *A Mass Convention*, Palimpsest, XIII, 285-294, July, 1932.
- Clark, Dan E., *The History of Liquor Legislation in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VI, 55-87, 339-374, 503-608, Jan., July, Oct., 1908.
- Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*. SHSI. 1912.
- Clarkson, James S., *The Stampede from General Weaver in the Republican Convention of 1875*, Annals (3), X, 561-569, Jan., 1913.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *Iowa Through the Years*. SHSI. 1940.
- Funk, A. B., *The Republican National Convention of 1884*, Annals (3), XXII, 392-404, July, 1940.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *A Colored Convention*, Palimpsest, II, 178-181, June, 1921.
- Garretson, O. A., *A Lincoln Pole Raising*, Palimpsest, VI, 109-116, April, 1925.
- Herriott, Frank I., *A Neglected Factor in the Anti-Slavery Triumph in Iowa in 1854*, Jahrbuch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Gesellschaft von Illinois, XVIII-XIX, 174-352.
- Meyers, F. W., *Campaigning with Jackson*, Palimpsest, IX, 371-382, Oct., 1928.
- Pelzer, Louis, *The History of Political Parties in Iowa from 1857 to 1860*, Iowa Journal, VII, 179-229, April, 1909.
- Pelzer, Louis, *The Origin and Organization of the Republican Party in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, IV, 487-525, Oct., 1906.
- Roberts, George E., *The Origin and History of the Iowa Idea*, Iowa Journal, II, 69-82, Jan., 1904.
- Robeson, George F., *John Johns of Webster County*, Palimpsest, V, 424-430, Nov., 1924.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *A Convention Stampeded*, Palimpsest, IX, 349-356, Oct., 1928.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Grant's Des Moines Speech*, Palimpsest, VI, 409-421, Dec., 1925.

## THIRD PARTIES IN IOWA POLITICS

- Aldrich, Charles, *The Repeal of the Granger Law in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, II, 256-270, April, 1905.
- Anderson, Walfred A., *The Granger Movement in the Middle West with Special Reference to Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 3-51, Jan., 1924.
- Clark, Dan E., *The History of Liquor Legislation in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VI, 55-87, 339-374, 503-608, Jan., July, Oct., 1908.
- Cross, Ira, *The Origin, Principles, and History of the American Party*, Iowa Journal, IV, 526-553, Oct., 1906.
- Haynes, Fred E., *Forward Movements in Politics Since the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XI, 147-165, April, 1913.
- Haynes, Fred E., *Third Party Movements Since the Civil War*. SHSI. 1916.
- Nixon, Herman C., *The Economic Basis of the Populist Movement in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 373-396, July, 1923.

- Nixon, Herman C., *The Populist Movement in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIV, 3-107, Jan., 1926.
- Nydegger, Walter E., *The Election of 1892 in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 359-449, July, 1927.
- Robeson, George F., *Restless Farmers*, Palimpsest, XIV, 404-410, Nov., 1933.
- Roll, Charles, *Political Trends in Iowa History*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 499-519, Oct., 1928.
- Ruggles, Clyde O., *The Economic Basis of the Greenback Movement in Iowa and Wisconsin*, Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, 1912-1913, VI, 142-165.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *Some Significant Aspects of the Agrarian Revolution in the United States*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 371-395, July, 1920.

## ELECTION MACHINERY IN IOWA

- Benton, Edward M., *Soldier Voting in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 27-41, Jan., 1931.
- Crossley, James J., *The Regulation of Primary Elections by Law*, Iowa Journal, I, 165-192, April, 1903.
- Erbe, Carl H., *Constitutional Provisions for the Suffrage in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 163-216, April, 1924.
- Horack, Frank E., *Primary Elections in Iowa*, Applied History, I, 259-300. SHSI. 1912.
- Horack, Frank E., *The Operation of the Primary Election Law in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 94-124, Jan., 1921.
- Martin, Ethyl E., *A Bribery Episode in the First Election of United States Senators in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VII, 483-502, Oct., 1909.
- Robeson, George F., *The County and Elections*, Applied History, IV, 585-601. SHSI. 1925.
- Sherman, Roy V., *The Municipal Electorate in Iowa*, Applied History, V, 79-146. SHSI. 1930.

## SOLDIER VOTING IN IOWA

- Aldrich, Charles, *Voting with the Soldiers in 1864*, Annals (3), VI, 618-623, Jan., 1905.
- Benton, Edward M., *Soldier Voting in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 27-41, Jan., 1931.
- McMurry, Donald L., *The Soldier Vote in Iowa in the Election of 1888*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 335-356, July, 1920.

## WOMAN SUFFRAGE IN IOWA

- Clarkson, Mrs. James S., *Evolution of the Politics of Iowa*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 61-67, July, 1897.
- Erbe, Carl H., *Constitutional Provisions for the Suffrage in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 163-216, April, 1924.



- Gallagher, Ruth A., *Legal and Political Status of Women in Iowa*. SHSI. 1918.
- Horack, Frank E., *Equal Suffrage in Iowa*, Applied History, II, 275-314. SHSI. 1914.
- Iowa Suffrage Memorial Commission*, Annals (3), XIV, 357-365, July, 1924.
- Jordan, Philip D., *The Bloomers in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XX, 295-309, Sept., 1939.
- McCowen, Jennie, *Women in Iowa*, Annals (2), III, 96-113, Oct., 1884.

### *Iowa and National Affairs*

#### TERRITORIAL DELEGATES

- Chapman, W. W., *Letters of*, Annals (3), XXII, 328-339, April, 1940.
- Colegrove, Kenneth W., *The Delegates to Congress from the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VII, 230-265, April, 1909.
- Colton, Kenneth E., W. W. Chapman, *Delegate to Congress from Iowa Territory*, Annals (3), XXI, 283-295, April, 1938.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Pioneer and Politician*, Palimpsest, XIX, 350-359, Sept., 1938.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Sponsor of Iowa Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 121-132, April, 1938.
- Parish, John C., *George Wallace Jones*, 14-35. SHSI. 1912.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Augustus Caesar Dodge*, 63-127. SHSI. 1908.

#### UNITED STATES SENATORS FROM IOWA

- Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*. SHSI. 1912.
- For references on William B. Allison, Albert B. Cummins, Augustus Caesar Dodge, Jonathan P. Dolliver, John H. Gear, James W. Grimes, James Harlan, James B. Howell, George W. Jones, Samuel J. Kirkwood, James F. Wilson, and George G. Wright, see Biographies of Iowans.

#### REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS

- Pierce, Paul S., *Congressional Districting in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, I, 334-361, July, 1903.
- Price, Hiram, *Recollections of Iowa Men and Affairs*, Annals (3), I, 1-14, April, 1893.
- Schaffter, Dorothy, *In the House*, Palimpsest, XI, 16-29, Jan., 1930.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *History of Congressional Elections in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, X, 463-502, Oct., 1912, XI, 38-67, Jan., 1913.
- Wilcox, Francis O., *Congressional Redistricting in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 461-517, Oct., 1931.
- For references on various Representatives see Biographies of Iowans.

#### IOWA AND THE SUPREME COURT

- Allen, Ethan P., *Appeals from the Supreme Court of Iowa to the Supreme Court of the United States*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 211-273, April, 1933.

- Petersen, William J., *Chouteau v. Molony*, Palimpsest, XII, 434-440, Nov., 1931.
- See also Samuel Freeman Miller in Biographies of Iowans, Des Moines River Land Grant, and Missouri Boundary Dispute.

#### PRESIDENTS IN IOWA

- Swisher, Jacob A., *Grant's Des Moines Speech*, Palimpsest, VI, 409-421, Dec., 1925.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Theodore Roosevelt in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XIII, 397-409, Oct., 1932.

#### PRESIDENTIAL CANDIDATES FROM IOWA

- Eriksson, Erik M., *Presidential Hopes*, Palimpsest, VI, 284-294, Aug., 1925.
- Haynes, Fred E., *James Baird Weaver*. SHSI. 1919.
- Haynes, Fred E., *Third Party Movements Since the Civil War*. SHSI. 1916.
- Hoover, Herbert, *Boyhood in Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 269-276, July, 1928.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Bert Hoover*, Palimpsest, IX, 263-268, July, 1928.
- See also William Boyd Allison and James Baird Weaver in Biographies of Iowans.

#### IOWANS IN THE CABINET

- Ainsworth, Peter, *The Meredith Publications*, Palimpsest, XI, 256-265, June, 1930.
- Evans, Ramona, *In the Cabinet*, Palimpsest, XI, 38-45, Jan., 1930.
- For references on James Harlan, Frank Hatton, Herbert C. Hoover, E. T. Meredith, Samuel J. Kirkwood, Henry A. Wallace, and James Wilson see Biographies of Iowans.

#### IOWANS AND THE DIPLOMATIC SERVICE

- Briggs, John E., *Iowa and the Diplomatic Service*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 321-365, July, 1921.
- Briggs, John E., *Kasson and the First International Postal Conference*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 366-388, July, 1921.
- Wagner, Dorothy, *Near Foreign Chancelleries*, Palimpsest, XI, 46-54, Jan., 1930.
- For references on S. H. M. Byers and Augustus C. Dodge see Biographies of Iowans.

### *Local Government*

#### THE COUNTIES OF IOWA

- Brainard, John M., *Opening an Iowa County*, Annals (3), II, 260-277, Jan., 1896.
- Briggs, John E., *County Evolution in 1839*, Palimpsest, XX, 93-104, March, 1939.



- Childs, C. C., *Names of Iowa Counties*, Historical Record, IV, 32-37, Jan., 1888.
- Cook, Luella E., *Histories of Iowa Counties*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 115-151, April, 1938.
- Crosby, James O., *The County Judge System*, Annals (3), X, 42-48, April, 1911.
- Fleming, William H., *Floyd County Named for William Floyd*, Annals (3), XII, 615-617, April, 1921.
- Garver, Frank H., *Boundary History of the Counties of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VII, 3-131, Jan., 1909.
- Garver, Frank H., *A Critical Study of the Definition and Alteration of County Boundaries in Iowa and of the Laws by Which They Were Established*, Iowa Journal, VII, 402-443, July, 1909.
- Garver, Frank H., *History of the Establishment of Counties in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VI, 375-456, July, 1908.
- Harpel, Almeda B., *Counties of Iowa*, Annals (3), XIII, 619, April, 1923.
- Louis, John J., *Shelby County—A Sociological Study*, Iowa Journal, II, 83-101, 218-255, Jan., April, 1904.
- Morris, Emmet L., *Iowa Today*, 45-54. School Necessities Co., Marquette, Iowa. 1931.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *Historical Background of the County in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 3-57, Jan., 1925.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *History of the Organization of Counties in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XX, 483-576, Oct., 1922.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Seven New Counties*, Palimpsest, XIX, 22-30, Jan., 1938.
- Wilson, Ben H., *Henry County Beginnings*, Palimpsest, XX, 313-344, Oct., 1939.
- See also County Government and Administration in Iowa.

#### RIVALRY FOR COUNTY SEATS

- Ferguson, William R., *A County Seat Scrap*, Palimpsest, XXII, 247-256, Aug., 1941.
- Sly, Blanche C., *Magnolia*, Palimpsest, II, 290-297, Sept., 1921.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *A Transient County Seat*, Palimpsest, VII, 390-397, Dec., 1926.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Location of County Seats in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 89-128, 217-294, 323-362, Jan., April, July, 1924.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Twixt Rockingham and Davenport*, Palimpsest, XIX, 62-68, Feb., 1938.

#### COUNTY GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

- Fullbrook, Earl S., *County Welfare Work*, Applied History, IV, 363-415. SHSI. 1925.
- Fullbrook, Earl S., *County Administration of Health*, Applied History, IV, 576-584. SHSI. 1925.
- Jackson, William A., *The County Sheriff*, Applied History, IV, 240-279. SHSI. 1925.

- McVicker, James R., *The Administration of Justice in the County*, Applied History, IV, 320-362. SHSI. 1925.
- McVicker, James R., *The Clerk of the District Court*, Applied History, IV, 167-202. SHSI. 1925.
- McVicker, James R., *The County Attorney*, Applied History, IV, 203-239. SHSI. 1925.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *The Administration of Highways in the County*, Applied History, IV, 416-471. SHSI. 1925.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *Administration of Taxation and Finance in the County*, Applied History, IV, 472-533. SHSI. 1925.
- Porter, Kirk H., *Definition of the County in Iowa*, Applied History, IV, 1-18. SHSI. 1925.
- Porter, Kirk H., *Reorganization of County Government in Iowa*, Applied History, IV, 602-625. SHSI. 1925.
- Robeson, George F., *The County and Elections*, Applied History, IV, 585-601. SHSI. 1925.
- Sherman, Jay J., *The County Coroner*, Applied History, IV, 280-293. SHSI. 1925.
- Sherman, Jay J., *The County Superintendent of Schools*, Applied History, IV, 294-319. SHSI. 1925.
- Sherman, Jay J., *Drainage Districts in Iowa*, Applied History, IV, 534-575. SHSI. 1925.
- Van Ek, Jacob, *The County Board of Supervisors*, Applied History, IV, 19-76. SHSI. 1925.
- Van Ek, Jacob, *The County Auditor*, Applied History, IV, 77-113. SHSI. 1925.
- Van Ek, Jacob, *The County Recorder*, Applied History, IV, 145-166. SHSI. 1925.
- Van Ek, Jacob, *The County Treasurer*, Applied History, IV, 114-144. SHSI. 1925.
- See also Counties of Iowa.

#### MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

- Aumann, Francis R., *Municipal Administration of Justice*, Applied History, VI, 145-221. SHSI. 1930.
- Brown, Roy E., *Municipal Administration of Public Safety*, Applied History, VI, 225-311. SHSI. 1930.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Administration of Municipal Finance*, Applied History, VI, 3-142. SHSI. 1930.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The City Engineer*, Applied History, V, 465-480. SHSI. 1930.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The City Solicitor*, Applied History, V, 437-461. SHSI. 1930.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Municipalities and Associated Activities*, Applied History, VI, 559-567. SHSI. 1930.
- Hargrave, William M., *Municipal Administration of Public Health*, Applied History, VI, 513-556. SHSI. 1930.



- Knepper, David W., *The Municipal Assessor in Iowa*, Applied History, V, 379-416. SHSI. 1930.
- Manning, John W., *Municipal Planning and Zoning*, Applied History, VI, 379-416. SHSI. 1930.
- Marshall, Cecil F., *Police Administration in Davenport*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 339-440, July, 1933.
- Maxwell, Bertram W., *Municipal Boards and Commissions*, Applied History, V, 497-519. SHSI. 1930.
- Pfiffner, John M., *The City Manager in Iowa*, Applied History, V, 331-355, SHSI. 1930.
- Pfiffner, John M., *The City Manager Plan in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 520-590, Oct., 1928, XXVII, 3-81, Jan., 1929.
- Pfiffner, John M., *The Mayor in Iowa*, Applied History, V, 255-327. SHSI. 1930.
- Robeson, George F., *The Government of Special Charter Cities in Iowa*. SHSI. 1923.
- Robeson, George F., *Special Municipal Charters in Iowa 1836-1858*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 163-270, April, 1920.
- Sherman, Roy V., *The Municipal Electorate in Iowa*, Applied History, V, 79-146. SHSI. 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The City Clerk*, Applied History, V, 359-375. SHSI. 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Creation and Dissolution of Municipal Corporations*, Applied History, V, 3-18. SHSI. 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The League of Iowa Municipalities*, Applied History, VI, 571-576. SHSI. 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Legal Status of Municipalities*, Applied History, V, 21-75. SHSI. 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Municipal Administration of Public Works*, Applied History, VI, 315-369. SHSI. 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Municipal Treasurer*, Applied History, V, 419-433. SHSI. 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Other City Officials*, Applied History, V, 483-494. SHSI. 1930.
- Trachsel, Herman H., *The City Council*, Applied History, V, 149-251. SHSI. 1930.
- Trachsel, Herman H., *Municipal Administration of Public Utilities*, Applied History, VI, 373-443. SHSI. 1930.

## SPECIAL CHARTER TOWNS

- Petersen, William J., *A Chartered Town [Dubuque]*, Palimpsest, XXI, 366-378, Nov., 1940.
- Petersen, William J., *A Town Incorporated [Davenport]*, Palimpsest, XX, 264-272, Aug., 1939.
- Petersen, William J., *The Wheels of Government [Muscatine]*, Palimpsest, XX, 355-368, Nov., 1939.
- Robeson, George F., *The Government of Special Charter Cities in Iowa*. SHSI. 1923.

- Swisher, Jacob A., *Beginnings of Salem*, Palimpsest, XXI, 140-150, May, 1940.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Chartered Towns [Burlington and Fort Madison]*, Palimpsest, XIX, 31-35, Jan., 1938.

## TOWNSHIPS IN IOWA

- Aurner, Clarence R., *The Establishment and Organization of Townships in Johnson County*, Iowa Journal, IX, 155-195, April, 1911.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Township Government in Iowa*. SHSI. 1914.

## Cities and Towns

## TOWNS OF IOWA

- Aldrich, Charles, *Come to Hamilton County [Webster City]*, Palimpsest, XV, 275-286, Aug., 1934.
- Chase, Edwin P., *Forty Years of Main Street [Atlantic]*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 227-261, July, 1936.
- Donovan, Josephine B., *Old O'Brien*, Palimpsest, V, 23-33, Jan., 1924.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Name of Odebolt*, Palimpsest, X, 432-441, Dec., 1929.
- Evans, S. B., *The Blotting Out of an Iowa Town [Iowaville]*, Annals (3), VIII, 57-59, April, 1907.
- Garretson, O. A., *Lowell*, Palimpsest, IX, 437-449, Dec., 1928.
- Garretson, O. A., *Pilot Grove*, Palimpsest, III, 390-399, Dec., 1922.
- Green, John A., *The Development of Stone City*, Annals (3), XX, 304-308, April, 1936.
- Haefner, Marie, *Rivalry Among the River Towns*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 160-174, May, 1937.
- Holy, T. C., *J. I. Cavett of Vandalia*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 158-174, May, 1942.
- Horack, Katharine, *In Quest of a Prairie Home*, Palimpsest, V, 249-257, July, 1924.
- Jewett, W. H., *Marion, Iowa*, Midland Monthly, VI, 2-9, Aug., 1896.
- Jewett, W. H., *A Typical Iowa Town: The City of Maquoketa*, Midland Monthly, VI, 1-18, Sept., 1896.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Napoleon on the Frontier*, Palimpsest, XX, 114-125, April, 1939.
- Kelly, Harry E., *Lytle City*, Palimpsest, XVII, 9-26, Jan., 1936.
- Koop, Theodore F., *Bowen's Prairie*, Palimpsest, IX, 202-218, June, 1928.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *The Passing of Homer*, Palimpsest, III, 381-389, Dec., 1922.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Scotch Grove Trail*, Palimpsest, IV, 379-397, Nov., 1923.
- Meyer, Marie E., *River Towns*, Palimpsest, VII, 381-389, Dec., 1926.
- Mott, David C., *Abandoned Towns, Villages and Post Offices of Iowa*, Annals (3), XVII, 435-465, 513-543, 578-599, Oct., 1930, Jan., April, 1931, XVIII, 42-69, 117-148, 189-220, July, Oct., 1931, Jan., 1932.
- Perkins, H. E., *New Chicago*, Annals (3), XIX, 42-54, July, 1933.



- Quigley, Iola B., *McGregor Sketches*, Palimpsest, XII, 1-37, Jan., 1931.
- Seashore, Carl E., *The Dayton Swedish Settlement*, Palimpsest, XXII, 347-356, Nov., 1941.
- Smith, Milo P., *Recollections of Marengo*, Annals (3), XII, 429-445, Oct., 1920.
- Storing, James A., *A Town That Moved*, Palimpsest, XX, 53-64, Feb., 1939.
- Storing, James A., *Palestine Settlement*, Palimpsest, XXI, 151-156, May, 1940.
- Sweet, Oney Fred, *An Iowa County Seat* [Hampton], Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 339-407, Oct., 1940.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Beginnings of Salem*, Palimpsest, XXI, 140-150, May, 1940.
- Trachsel, Herman H., *Proximity*, Palimpsest, IX, 106-108, March, 1928.
- Tweito, Thomas E., *The Osage Land Sale*, Palimpsest, XXI, 157-164, May, 1940.
- Wilson, Ben H., *Henry County Beginnings*, Palimpsest, XX, 313-344, Oct., 1939.

## BURLINGTON

- Haefner, Marie, *The Capitol at Burlington*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 98-102, March, 1937.
- Installation of the Edward Ames Temple Memorial Tablet*, Annals (3), XI, 225-226, July-Oct., 1913.
- Lathrop, Henry W., *The Capitals and Capitols of Iowa*, Historical Record, IV, 97-124, July, 1888.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Early Burlington*, Palimpsest, XV, 225-254, July, 1934.
- Petersen, William J., *The Burlington Comes*, Palimpsest, XIV, 381-395, Nov., 1933.
- Phillips, Semira A., *Semi-Centennial Celebration*, Historical Record, XIII, 27-43, Jan., 1897.
- Ross, William R., *The Beginnings of Burlington*, Palimpsest, II, 351-365, Nov., 1921.
- Salter, William, *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*. McClurg, Chicago. 1905.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Chartered Towns*, Palimpsest, XIX, 31-35, Jan., 1938.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Old Zion Church*, Palimpsest, XIII, 274-284, July, 1932.
- Waring, Edmund H., *Old Zion Church, Burlington, Iowa*, Annals (3), IX, 524-534, July-Oct., 1910.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Burlington Road*, Palimpsest, XVI, 305-334, Oct., 1935.
- See also histories of Des Moines County.

## CEDAR FALLS

- Aldrich, Bess Streeter, *Miss Bishop* [novel]. Appleton-Century, New York. 1933.
- Aldrich, Bess Streeter, *Song of Years* [novel]. Appleton-Century, New York. 1939.
- Wright, D. Sands, *Iowa State Normal School*, Palimpsest, XIII, 1-40, Jan., 1932.

- Wright, Luella M., *The Cedar Falls Parlor Reading Circle*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 339-374, Oct., 1936.
- Wright, Luella M., *The Pioneer Greys*, Palimpsest, XXII, 1-32, Jan., 1941.
- Wright, Luella M., *Victory and Mourning*, Palimpsest, XXI, 101-132, April, 1940.
- See also histories of Black Hawk County.

## CEDAR RAPIDS

- Carroll, George R., *Pioneer Life in and around Cedar Rapids, Iowa, from 1839 to 1849*. Times Printing and Binding House, Cedar Rapids. 1895.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *I Remember*. SHSI. 1936.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *Baseball Beginnings*, Palimpsest, VIII, 329-338, Oct., 1927.
- Holiday Souvenir Supplement to the Cedar Rapids Iowa Evening Gazette*. Gazette Co., Cedar Rapids. 1889.
- Laurance, Charles A., *Pioneer Days in Cedar Rapids: 1860-1880*. Laurance Press, Cedar Rapids. 1936.
- Thornton, Harrison J., *The History of the Quaker Oats Company*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1933.
- Proceedings of the Historical Society of Linn County, Iowa* (Albert N. Harbert, editor). 2 vols. Published by the Society, Cedar Rapids. 1905, 1907.
- See also histories of Linn County.

## COUNCIL BLUFFS

- Babbitt, Charles H., *Early Days in Council Bluffs*. B. S. Adams Press, Washington, Iowa. 1916.
- Babbitt, Charles H., *The Old Pottawattamie Mill*, Palimpsest, VI, 319-334, Sept., 1925.
- Branch, E. Douglas, *Railroads Came to Council Bluffs*, Palimpsest, X, 201-229, June, 1929.
- Dodge, N. P., *Early Emigration Through and To Council Bluffs*, Annals (3), 163-179, Jan., 1932.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *An Adventure in Faith*, Palimpsest, XIII, 93-105, Mar., 1932.
- Holt, Edgar A., *A Voyage of the Omaha*, Palimpsest, VI, 128-136, April, 1925.
- Jordan, Philip D., *The Bloomers in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XX, 295-309, Sept., 1939.
- McMurry, Donald L., *The Pacific City Fight*, Palimpsest, II, 182-189, June, 1921.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C., *The First Printing at Council Bluffs*, Annals (3), XVIII, 3-11, July, 1931.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C., *Two Early Issues of the Council Bluffs Press*, Annals (3), XVIII, 83-86, Oct., 1931.
- Peckham, Edward L., *A Journey Out West*, Palimpsest, VI, 233-249, July, 1925.



Weaver, James B., *James Depew Edmundson*, Palimpsest, XIV, 1-38, Jan., 1933.

Wyman, Helen B., *Potter Christ*, Palimpsest, XIV, 334-346, Sept., 1933.

See also histories of Pottawattamie County.

## DAVENPORT

Bowers, Luther F., *The Iowa Sun*, Palimpsest, XIX, 313-322, Aug., 1938.  
Christensen, Thomas P., *An Industrial History of Scott County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XXII, 87-127, Oct., 1939, 259-311, 345-391, April, July, 1940.

Downer, Harry E., *History of Davenport and Scott County, Iowa*. 2 vols. S. J. Clarke, Chicago. 1910.

Gallaher, Ruth A., *Guilty or Not Guilty*, Palimpsest, XIX, 50-61, Feb., 1938.

Hoeltje, Hubert H., *Emerson at Davenport*, Palimpsest, VII, 265-276, Sept., 1926.

*Lincoln and the Bridge Case*. Palimpsest, III, 142-154, May, 1922.

Marshall, Cecil F., *Police Administration in Davenport*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 339-420, July, 1933.

Meyer, Marie E., *Charles A. Ficke, Public Citizen*, Annals (3), XXI, 483-500, Jan., 1939.

Meyer, Marie E., *Nicholas Fejervary*, Palimpsest, IX, 189-198, June, 1928.  
Parish, John C., *The First Mississippi Bridge*, Palimpsest, III, 133-141, May, 1922.

Petersen, William J., *Beginnings of Davenport*, Palimpsest, XX, 241-280, Aug., 1939.

Petersen, William J., *A Princely Visitor*, Palimpsest, XXII, 325-343, Nov., 1941.

Petersen, William J., *The Rock Island Comes*, Palimpsest, XIV, 285-300, Aug., 1933.

Sanders, Alfred, *An Indian Ceremony*, Palimpsest, II, 379-381, Dec., 1921.

Schick, Joseph S., *The Early Theater in Eastern Iowa*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1939.

Snyder, Charles E., *Antoine LeClaire, The First Proprietor of Davenport*, Annals (3), XXIII, 79-117, Oct., 1941.

Swisher, Jacob A., *Twixt Rockingham and Davenport*, Palimpsest, XIX, 62-68, Feb., 1938.

Wilkie, Franc B., *Davenport: Past and Present*. Luse, Lane & Co., Davenport. 1858.

See also histories of Scott County.

## DES MOINES

*Brief of Laws Relating to the New State Capitol*, Annals (3), XV, 130-138, Oct., 1925.

Briggs, John E., *The Removal of the Capital from Iowa City to Des Moines*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 56-95, Jan., 1916.

Brigham, Johnson, *History of Des Moines and Polk County*. 2 vols. S. J. Clarke, Chicago. 1911.

Brigham, Johnson, *Kasson's Long Fight for the New Capitol*, Annals (3), X, 81-89, July, 1911.

Clark, Dan E., *Some Episodes in the Early History of Des Moines*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 175-237, April, 1915.

Clark, Ernest E., *Architecture in Iowa's Capital City*, Midland Monthly, X, 110-120, 205-213, Aug., Sept., 1898.

Dey, Peter A., *Recollections of the Old Capitol and the New*, Annals (3), VII, 81-101, July, 1905.

Dey, Peter A., *Robert S. Finkbine and His Associates in the Erection of the Iowa Capitol*, Annals (3), V, 209-218, Oct., 1901.

Dunlap, Flora, *Roadside Settlement of Des Moines*, Annals (3), XXI, 161-189, Jan., 1938.

Harlan, Edgar R., *A Decade of Improvement*, Annals (3), XIV, 3-31, July, 1923.

Harlan, Edgar R., *Proposed Improvement of the Iowa State Capitol Grounds*, Annals (3), XI, 96-114, July-Oct., 1913.

*Hartford of the West*, The, Midland Monthly, X, 353-367, Oct., 1898.

Huntington, Ida M., *Willson Alexander Scott*, Annals (3), XIII, 243-262, April, 1922.

Johnson, Jack T., *Peter Anthony Dey*, 156-172. SHSI. 1939.

Kasson, John A., *The Fight for the New Capitol*, Annals (3), IV, 241-262, Jan., 1900.

Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Calvin Webb Keyes, Iowa Centenarian*, Annals (3), XIII, 193-216, Jan., 1922.

Lathrop, Henry W., *The Capitols and Capitols of Iowa*, Historical Record, IV, 97-124, July, 1888.

Swisher, Jacob A., *The Capitols at Des Moines*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 52-87, Jan., 1941.

See also histories of Polk County. For references on Peter A. Dey, John A. Kasson, Calvin Webb Keyes, and Willson Alexander Scott see Biographies of Iowans.

## DUBUQUE

Catlin, George, *The Lead Mines of Dubuque*, Palimpsest, VII, 346-348, Nov., 1926.

Gallaher, Ruth A., *The First Bank in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 103-112, March, 1937.

Gallaher, Ruth A., *The First Church in Iowa*, Palimpsest, VII, 1-10, Jan., 1926.

Grahame, Pauline P., *The Rockdale Flood*, Palimpsest, X, 233-242, July, 1929.

Kelm, William E., *The People's Theater*, Palimpsest, IX, 89-105, March, 1928.

Kintzle, Clarence A., *The Julien Theater*, Palimpsest, XV, 139-158, April, 1934.

Langworthy, Lucius H., *Dubuque: Its History, Mines, Indian Legends, etc.* Dubuque Literary Institute, Dubuque. 1855. Reprinted in the Iowa Journal, VIII, 366-422, July, 1910.



- Letters of Joseph T. Fales*, *Annals* (3), XXI, 462-471, Oct., 1938.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Iowa Thespians*, Palimpsest, IV, 14-24, Jan., 1923.
- Mullin, Frank A., *Gleanings of an Editor*, Palimpsest, VI, 250-261, July, 1925.
- Murray, Charles A., *Through European Eyes*, Palimpsest, I, 152-158, Nov., 1920.
- Parish, John C., *The Langworthys of Early Dubuque and Their Contributions to Local History*, *Iowa Journal*, VIII, 315-355, July, 1910. (With autobiographical sketches of Lucius H., Solon M., and Edward Langworthy).
- Parish, John C., *Three Men and a Press*, Palimpsest, I, 56-60, Aug., 1920.
- Petersen, William J., *The Beginnings of Dubuque*, Palimpsest, XXI, 345-392, Nov., 1940.
- Petersen, William J., *Chouteau v. Molony*, Palimpsest, XII, 434-440, Nov., 1931.
- Petersen, William J., *Du Buque Visitor*, Palimpsest, XVII, 117-128, April, 1936.
- Petersen, William J., *Regulating the Lead Miners*, Palimpsest, XVII, 185-200, June, 1936.
- Petersen, William J., *Some Beginnings in Iowa*, *Iowa Journal*, XXVIII, 3-54, Jan., 1930.
- Petersen, William J., *Steamboats Dubuque*, Palimpsest, X, 398-411, Nov., 1929.
- Pickard, Josiah L., *Dubuque in Territorial Days*, *Historical Record*, XV, 542-555, Oct., 1899.
- Price, Eliphalet, *Dubuque in Early Times*, *Historical Record*, XI, 225-231, Jan., 1895.
- Price, Eliphalet, *The Execution of O'Connor*, Palimpsest, I, 86-97, Sept., 1920.
- Quaife, M. M., *John P. Sheldon*, Palimpsest, XVII, 201-214, June, 1936.
- Schoolcraft, Henry R., *Dubuque in 1820, August 7*, *Historical Record*, XVI, 100-106, July, 1900.
- Shoup, Samantha W., *Literary Dubuque*, *Midland Monthly*, III, 340-348, April, 1895.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Early History of Lead Mining in the Iowa Country*, *Iowa Journal*, XIII, 3-52, Jan., 1915.
- See also histories of Dubuque County.

## FORT DODGE

- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Cardiff Giant*, Palimpsest, II, 269-281, Sept., 1921.
- Keeney, Charles C., *A Prospect of Fort Dodge*, Palimpsest, XIII, 106-130, March, 1932.
- Peterson, Harold D., *Wahkōnsa*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 121-135, April, 1942.
- See also histories of Webster County.

## FORT MADISON

- Briggs, John E., *The Fort Madison Patriot*, Palimpsest, XIX, 98-105, March, 1938.

- Briggs, John E., *A Penitentiary for Iowa*, Palimpsest, XX, 400-410, Dec., 1939.
- Jordan, Philip D., *James Gardiner Edwards*, Palimpsest, XIX, 106-116, March, 1938.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Chartered Towns*, Palimpsest, XIX, 31-35, Jan., 1938.
- See also histories of Lee County. For references on the fort see Old Fort Madison.

## IOWA CITY

- Briggs, John E., *The Removal of the Capital from Iowa City to Des Moines*, *Iowa Journal*, XIV, 56-95, Jan., 1916.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Boyd Wilkinson Case*, Palimpsest, VI, 95-104, March, 1925.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *One More River to Cross*, Palimpsest, VIII, 102-118, March, 1927.
- Heffner, Joseph S., *History of the Congregational Church of Iowa City*, *Iowa Journal*, XV, 70-112, Jan., 1917.
- Hoffmann, M. M., *John Francis Rague — Pioneer Architect of Iowa*, *Annals* (3), XIX, 444-448, Oct., 1934.
- Lathrop, Henry W., *The Capitals and Capitols of Iowa*, *Historical Record*, IV, 97-124, July, 1888.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Iowa City: A Miniature Frontier of the Forties*, *Iowa Journal*, XXIX, 3-26, Jan., 1931.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Founding of Iowa City*, Palimpsest, XX, 137-176, May, 1939.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Iowa City: A Contribution to the Early History of Iowa*, SHSI, 1893.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Old Stone Capitol Remembers*, SHSI, 1939.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Iowa City Centennial*, *Iowa Journal*, XXXVII, 363-378, Oct., 1939.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *History of Presbyterianism in Iowa City*, *Iowa Journal*, XIII, 529-580, Oct., 1915.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *One Hundred Years of Presbyterianism in Iowa City, Iowa, 1840-1940*, *Iowa City Presbyterian Church*, Iowa City, 1941.
- See also histories of Johnson County.

## KEOKUK

- Davis, Caleb F., and James C. Davis, *The Autobiographies of an Iowa Father and Son*, *Annals* (3), XIX, 483-538, Jan., 1935.
- Smith, Frederic C., *The Estes House Hospital*, Palimpsest, X, 341-350, Sept., 1929.
- See also histories of Lee County. For references on Samuel Ryan Curtis and Mrs. Annie Turner Wittenmyer see Biographies of Iowans.

## MASON CITY

- Carlson, Gretchen, *Mason City Junior College*, Palimpsest, XI, 462-470, Oct., 1930.



Williams, Ira A., *Lost in an Iowa Blizzard*, Palimpsest, II, 1-15, Jan., 1921.  
For references on Mason City attorneys see Courts and Lawyers of Iowa.  
See also histories of Cerro Gordo County.

## MUSCATINE

Bell, Edith M., *The Bloomington Herald*, Palimpsest, XXI, 331-344, Oct., 1940.  
Fox, James, *Crum and the Standard*, Palimpsest, XXI, 318-330, Oct., 1940.  
Haefner, Marie, *Argonauts of the Mississippi*, Palimpsest, XIII, 473-486, Dec., 1932.  
Mott, David C., *Suel Foster*, Annals (3), XX, 497-509, Jan., 1937.  
Petersen, William J., *Beginnings of Muscatine*, Palimpsest, XX, 345-384, Nov., 1939.  
Richman, Irving B., *Congregational Life in Muscatine, 1843-1893*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 347-372, July, 1923.  
Walton, J. P., *Pioneer Papers*. Muscatine. 1899.  
See also histories of Muscatine County.

## SIOUX CITY

Briggs, John E., *The Sioux City Corn Palaces*, Palimpsest, VII, 313-326, Oct., 1922.  
Catlin, George, *The Grave of Sergeant Floyd*, Palimpsest, VII, 337-341, Nov., 1926.  
Downing, J. Hyatt, *Sioux City* [novel]. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1940.  
Eriksson, Erik M., *Sioux City and the Black Hills Gold Rush 1874-1877*, Iowa Journal, XX, 319-347, July, 1922.  
Garver, Frank H., *Reminiscences of John H. Charles*, Annals (3), VIII, 401-432, July, 1908.  
Haefner, Marie, *The Boom in Sioux City*, Palimpsest, XXI, 54-64, Feb., 1940.  
Haefner, Marie, *Yankee Magic*, Palimpsest, XXI, 45-53, Feb., 1940.  
Hickman, C. Addison, *Barlow Hall*, Palimpsest, XXII, 301-309, Oct., 1941.  
Hickman, C. Addison, *Sioux City Frontier Guards*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 136-144, April, 1942.  
Hickman, C. Addison, *The Sioux City Elevated*, Palimpsest, XXII, 119-128, April, 1941.  
Hoyt, Mabel F., *History of Community House, Sioux City, Iowa*, Annals (3), XXI, 190-209, Jan., 1938.  
Immigration, — *Sioux City and Community House*, Annals (3), XXI, 226-234, Jan., 1938.  
Kirby, Chester H., *The World's Series of 1891*, Palimpsest, III, 364-373, Nov., 1922.  
Petersen, William J., *George C. Haddock*, Palimpsest, XIV, 233-248, June, 1933.  
Perkins, George D., Palimpsest, V, 273-317, Aug., 1924.  
See also histories of Woodbury County.

## WATERLOO

Grahame, Russell C., *Voyages of the Black Hawk*, Palimpsest, IX, 157-169, May, 1926.  
Petersen, William J., *The Dairy Cattle Congress*, Palimpsest, XV, 357-386, Nov., 1934.  
Wilson, Ellis E., *Buffalo Wallows and Trails in Black Hawk County*, Annals (3), XVIII, 181-188, Jan., 1932.  
See also histories of Black Hawk County.

## Iowa and the Civil War

## THE NEGRO IN IOWA

Brown, Mabel E., *Dusky Lading*, Palimpsest, IX, 242-248, July, 1928.  
Byrkit, Christian S., *A Derailment on the Railway Invisible*, Annals (3), XIV, 95-100, Oct., 1923.  
Calkin, Homer L., *A Slaveowner in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXII, 344-346, Nov., 1941.  
Coffin, Nathan E., *The Case of Archie P. Webb, A Free Negro*, Annals (3), XI, 200-214, July-Oct., 1913.  
Frazee, George, *The Iowa Fugitive Slave Case*, Annals (3), IV, 118-137, July, 1899.  
Frazee, George, *An Iowa Fugitive Slave Case — 1850*, Annals (3), VI, 9-45, April, 1903.  
Gallaher, Ruth A., *A Race Riot on the Mississippi*, Palimpsest, II, 369-378, Dec., 1921.  
Hill, G. W. E., *Underground Railroad Adventures*, Midland Monthly, III, 173-180, Feb., 1895.  
*An Iowa Fugitive Slave Case*, Annals (3), II, 531-539, Oct., 1896.  
Jones, Mrs. Laurence C., *The Desire for Freedom*, Palimpsest, VIII, 153-163, May, 1927.  
Jones, Louis T., *The Quakers of Iowa, 191-197*. SHSI. 1914.  
Mahan, Bruce E., *The Passing of a Slave*, Palimpsest, III, 227-230, July, 1922.  
Parish, John C., *An Early Fugitive Slave Case West of the Mississippi River*, Iowa Journal, VI, 88-95, Jan., 1908.  
Pelzer, Louis, *The Negro and Slavery in Early Iowa*, Iowa Journal, II, 471-484, Oct., 1904.  
Snyder, Charles E., *John Emerson, Owner of Dred Scott*, Annals (3), XXI, 441-461, Oct., 1938.  
Stiles, Cassius C., *John Ross Miller*, Annals (3), XIX, 384-386, July, 1934.  
Swisher, Jacob A., *The Case of Ralph*, Palimpsest, VII, 33-43, Feb., 1926.  
Van Ek, Jacob, *Underground Railroad in Iowa*, Palimpsest, II, 129-143, May, 1921.  
Wick, Barthinius L., *Delia Webster*, Annals (3), XVIII, 228-231, Jan., 1932.  
See also John Brown in Iowa.



## JOHN BROWN IN IOWA

- Caskie, George E., *Trial of John Brown*, Annals (3), IX, 359-379, April, 1910.
- Coppoc, J. L., *John Brown and His Cause*, Midland Monthly, IV, 317-325, Oct., 1895.
- Garretson, O. A., *Travelling on the Underground Railroad in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 418-543, July, 1924.
- Gue, Benjamin F., *John Brown and His Iowa Friends*, Midland Monthly, VII, 103-113, 267-277, Feb., March, 1897.
- Harris, Ransom L., *John Brown and His Followers in Iowa*, Midland Monthly, II, 262-268, Oct., 1894.
- Lloyd, Frederick, *John Brown Among the Pedee Quakers*, Annals (1), IV, 665-670, 712-719, 759-764, April, July, Oct., 1866.
- Payne, Charles E., *Josiah Bushnell Grinnell*, 99-115. SHSI. 1938.
- Richman, Irving B., *John Brown Among the Quakers, and Other Sketches*, 11-59. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1904.
- Richman, Irving B., *John Brown's Band*, Palimpsest, IX, 249-255, July, 1928.
- Smith, Narcissa M., *Reminiscences of John Brown*, Midland Monthly, IV, 231-236, Sept., 1895.

## BARCLAY COPPOC — FOLLOWER OF JOHN BROWN

- Brown, Owen, *The Escape*, Palimpsest, IX, 405-426, Nov., 1928.
- Coppoc Boys, *The*, Palimpsest, IX, 385-436, Nov., 1928.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *At Harper's Ferry*, Palimpsest, IX, 392-404, Nov., 1928.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *Springdale Recruits*, Palimpsest, IX, 385-391, Nov., 1928.
- Jones, Louis T., *The Quakers of Iowa*, 194-197. SHSI. 1914.
- Richman, Irving B., *John Brown Among the Quakers, and Other Sketches*, 49-56. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1904.
- Teakle, Thomas, *Rendition Foiled*, Palimpsest, IX, 427-433, Nov., 1928.
- Teakle, Thomas, *The Rendition of Barclay Coppoc*, Iowa Journal, X, 503-566, Oct., 1912.

## LINCOLN AND IOWA

- Aldrich, Charles, *At Lincoln's First Inauguration*, Annals (3), VIII, 43-50, April, 1907.
- Emery, Charles W., *The Iowa Germans in the Election of 1860*, Annals (3), XXII, 421-454, Oct., 1940.
- Garretson, O. A., *A Lincoln Pole Raising*, Palimpsest, VI, 109-116, April, 1925.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *The Lincoln Mass of American People*, Annals (3), XVII, 563-577, April, 1931.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *Lincoln's Iowa Lands*, Annals (3), XV, 621-623, April, 1927.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Iowa and the First Nomination of Abraham Lincoln*, Annals (3), VIII, 81-115, 186-220, July, Oct., 1907.

- Herriott, Frank I., *Memories of the Chicago Convention of 1860*, Annals (3), XII, 446-466, Oct., 1920.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Republican Presidential Preliminaries in Iowa — 1859-1860*, Annals (3), IX, 241-283, Jan., 1910.
- Herriott, Frank I., *The Republican State Convention*, Annals (3), IX, 401-446, July-Oct., 1910.
- Lincoln and the Bridge Case, Palimpsest, III, 142-154, May, 1922.
- Palmer, F. W., *Death of President Lincoln*, Annals (3), IV, 403-414, July, 1900.
- Parish, John C., *The First Mississippi Bridge*, Palimpsest, III, 133-141, May, 1922.
- The Visit of Abraham Lincoln to Council Bluffs*, Annals (3), IV, 460-463, July, 1900.
- Wright, Luella M., *Victory and Mourning*, Palimpsest, XXI, 101-132, April, 1940.

## THE CIVIL WAR — IN GENERAL

- Adjutant General of Iowa, *Annual Report, 1861-1865*. State of Iowa, Des Moines.
- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 244-260. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.
- Brigham, Johnson, *Iowa — Its History and Its Foremost Citizens*, I, 293-396. 3 vols. S. J. Clarke, Chicago. 1915. Also in a 2 vol. edition.
- Byers, Samuel H. M., *Iowa in War Times*. W. D. Condit, Des Moines. 1888.
- Ingersoll, Lurton D., *Iowa and the Rebellion*. Lippincott, Philadelphia. 1866.
- Michael, William H., *Iowa and the Navy During the War of the Rebellion*, Historical Record, X, 160-181, Oct., 1894.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *The Iowa Civil War Loan*, Iowa and War, No. 3, Sept., 1917. SHSI.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *The Iowa War Loan of 1861*, Iowa Journal, XV, 467-502, Oct., 1917.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *State Finances in Iowa During the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 53-107, Jan., 1918.
- Roster and Record of Iowa Soldiers in the War of the Rebellion*. 6 vols. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1908-1911.
- Upham, Cyril B., *Iowa and War*, Iowa and War, No. 5, Nov., 1917. SHSI.

## MILITARY ADMINISTRATION IN THE CIVIL WAR

- Briggs, John E., *The Enlistment of Iowa Troops During the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XV, 323-392, July, 1917.
- Briggs, John E., *Enlistments from Iowa During the Civil War*, Iowa and War, No. 2, Aug., 1917. SHSI.
- Bryant, Thomas J., *A War Time Militia Company*, Iowa Journal, X, 403-414, July, 1912.
- Clark, Dan E., *Border Defense in Iowa During the Civil War*, Iowa and War, No. 10, April, 1918. SHSI.



- Gist, W. W., *The Ages of the Soldiers in the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 387-399, July, 1918.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Camp Life in Other Days*, Palimpsest, XXII, 310-324, Oct., 1941.
- Upham, Cyril B., *Arms and Equipment for the Iowa Troops in the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 3-52, Jan., 1918.
- Upham, Cyril B., *Equipment of the Iowa Troops in the Civil War*, Iowa and War, No. 4, Oct., 1917. SHSI.

## MILITARY LEADERS

- Aldrich, Charles, *Captain Thomas Drummond*, Annals (3), II, 203-211, July-Oct., 1895.
- Briggs, John E., *George Windle Read*, Palimpsest, XI, 172-179, April, 1930.
- Briggs, John E., *Hanson Edward Ely*, Palimpsest, XI, 180-190, April, 1930.
- Briggs, John E., *William Peters Hepburn*, 48-87. SHSI. 1919.
- Bussey, Cyrus, *Cyrus Bussey's Boyhood: An Autobiographical Sketch*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 513-531, Oct., 1932.
- Carlson, Gretchen, *Francis Jay Herron*, Palimpsest, XI, 141-150, April, 1930.
- Carpenter, Cyrus C., *Major-General G. M. Dodge*, Annals (3), I, 161-180, 302-328, Oct., 1893, Jan., 1894.
- Clark, Charles A., *Congressional Medals of Honor and Iowa Soldiers*, Annals (3), VII, 102-114, July, 1905.
- Clark, J. S., *General Lyon and the Fight for Missouri*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 111-120, Aug., 1897.
- Dodge, Grenville M., *Colonel William H. Kinsman*, Annals (3), V, 241-250, Jan., 1902.
- Dodge, Grenville M., *Gen. James A. Williamson*, Annals (3), VI, 161-184, Oct., 1903.
- Dodge, Grenville M., *Historical Address*, Annals (3), IV, 577-594, Jan., 1901.
- Dodge, Grenville M., *Some Characteristics of Gen. U. S. Grant*, Annals (3), X, 570-589, Jan., 1913.
- Dugan, Ruth E., *Grenville Mellen Dodge*, Palimpsest, XI, 160-171, April, 1930.
- Eaton, Willard L., *Gen. A. K. Eaton*, Annals (3), V, 33-37, April, 1901.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Benjamin Stone Roberts*, Palimpsest, I, 75-85, Sept., 1920.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Samuel Ryan Curtis*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 331-358, July, 1927.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Samuel Ryan Curtis*, Palimpsest, XI, 129-140, April, 1930.
- Gill, Adelaide M., *Frederick Steele*, Palimpsest, XI, 151-159, April, 1930.
- Hammond, William A., *Recollections of Gen. Nathaniel Lyon*, Annals (3), IV, 415-436, July, 1900.
- Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Major-General Lewis Addison Grant*, Annals (3), XII, 511-532, Jan., 1921.
- Lacey, John F., *General Samuel A. Rice at Jenkins' Ferry*, Annals (3), II, 32-44, April, 1895.

- Lacey, John F., *Major-General Frederick Steele*, Annals (3), III, 424-438, April-July, 1898.
- MacBride, Dorothy, *Lieutenant Jefferson Davis*, Palimpsest, IV, 346-357, Oct., 1923.
- Mills, F. M., *Colonel N. W. Mills of the Second Iowa Infantry*, Annals (3), XIII, 375-381, July, 1922.
- Perkins, J. R., *Trails, Rails, and War*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1929.
- Ross, *General Leonard F.*, Historical Record, IV, 145-183, Oct., 1888.
- Salter, William, *Major-General John M. Corse*, Annals (3), II, 1-19, 105-145, 278-304, April, July-Oct., 1895, Jan., 1896.
- Steele, Alice M., *Iowa at West Point and Annapolis*, Annals (3), VI, 594-617, Jan., 1905.
- Stiles, Edward H., *General Fitz Henry Warren*, Annals (3), VI, 481-497, Oct., 1904.
- Stuart, Addison A., *Iowa Colonels and Regiments*. Mills & Co., Des Moines. 1865.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Career of Cyrus Bussey*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 532-558, Oct., 1932.
- Thompson, *General William*, Historical Record, VI, 481-516, July, 1890.
- Tyler, Loren S., *The Tyler Photographs of Iowa Military Men*, Annals (3), X, 408-430, July, 1912.
- Wilson, *Gen. James*, Historical Record, III, 481-496, July, 1887.

## BATTLES AND CAMPAIGNS

- Aldrich, Charles, *Incidents Connected with the History of the Thirty-second Iowa Infantry*, Iowa Journal, IV, 70-85, Jan., 1906.
- Benson, Solon F., Henry H. Childers, and William H. Heath, *The Battle of Pleasant Hill, Louisiana*, Annals (3), VII, 481-522, Oct., 1906.
- Briggs, John E., *In the Battle of Winchester*, Palimpsest, VI, 394-402, Nov., 1925.
- Brown, Charles P., *Battle of Blue Mills*, Annals (3), XIV, 287-294, April, 1924.
- Bryant, Thomas J., *The Capture of General Marmaduke by James Dunlavy, an Iowa Private Cavalryman*, Iowa Journal, XI, 248-257, April, 1913.
- Bussey, Cyrus, *The Battle of Athens, Missouri*, Annals (3), V, 81-92, July, 1901.
- Byers, Samuel H. M., *The Battle of Iuka*, Historical Record, III, 543-552, Oct., 1887.
- Cherry, Amos R., *Iowa Troops in the Sully Campaign*, Iowa Journal, XX, 364-366, 374-440, July, 1922.
- Harbert, Albert N., *James M. Elson*, Historical Record, XIII, 49-53, April, 1897.
- Hill, Josiah F., *Iowa Troops in the Sully Campaign*, Iowa Journal, XX, 364-366, 440-443, July, 1922.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *Flashlights on Vicksburg*, Palimpsest, VIII, 71-80, Feb., 1927.
- Nicholson, William L., *The Engagement at Jenkin's Ferry*, Annals (3), XI, 505-519, Oct., 1914.



- O'Connor, Henry, *With the First Iowa Infantry*, Palimpsest, III, 53-61, Feb., 1922.
- Parkhurst, Clinton, *The Attack on Corinth*, Palimpsest, III, 169-191, June, 1922.
- Parkhurst, Clinton, *A Few Martial Memories*, Palimpsest, I, 111-128, Oct., 1920.
- Parkhurst, Clinton, *Our First View of Vicksburg*, Palimpsest, III, 69-83, March, 1922.
- Parkhurst, Clinton, *The Siege of Corinth*, Palimpsest, IV, 1-13, Jan., 1923.
- Parkhurst, Clinton, *Yankees in Memphis*, Palimpsest, XXI, 65-72, March, 1940.
- Price, Hiram, *Paying the First Iowa*, Palimpsest, III, 62-65, Feb., 1922.
- Rhodes, Milton, *Captives in Dixie*, Palimpsest, X, 243-266, July, 1929.
- Rich, Joseph W., *The Battle of Shiloh*, Iowa Journal, VII, 503-581, Oct., 1909.
- Rich, Joseph W., *The Color Bearer of the Twelfth Iowa Volunteer Infantry*, Iowa Journal, VI, 96-102, Jan., 1908.
- Rich, Joseph W., *The Death of General Albert Sidney Johnston on the Battlefield of Shiloh*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 275-281, April, 1918.
- Rich, Joseph W., *General Lew. Wallace at Shiloh: How He Was Convinced of an Error After Forty Years*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 301-308, April, 1920.
- Stibbs, John H., *Andersonville and the Trial of Henry Wirz*, Iowa Journal, IX, 33-56, Jan., 1911.
- Thompson, J. K. P., *Iowa at Vicksburg and the Vicksburg National Military Park*, Annals (3), V, 272-292, Jan., 1902.
- Wieneke, Henry J., *Iowa Troops in the Sully Campaigns*, Iowa Journal, XX, 364-374, July, 1922.
- Wilkie, Franc B., *The Battle of Wilson's Creek*, Palimpsest, IX, 291-310, Aug., 1928.
- Wilson, Peter, *in the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XL, 153-203, April, 1942.

## INCIDENTS IN THE CIVIL WAR

- Aldrich, Charles, *The Song "Sherman's March to the Sea"*, Annals (3), XI, 215-217, July-Oct., 1913.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *Chance*, Palimpsest, XIII, 318-330, Aug., 1932.
- Briggs, John E., *The Hornets' Nest*, Palimpsest, X, 267-268, July, 1929.
- Byers, Samuel H. M., *A Historic War Song*, Midland Monthly, I, 48-56, Jan., 1894.
- Cowman, Evangeline S., *In This Neglected Spot*, Palimpsest, VIII, 132-137, April, 1927.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., S. H. M. Byers, Palimpsest, XIII, 429-469, Nov., 1932.
- Garretson, O. A., *A Famous War Horse*, Palimpsest, XII, 354-358, Sept., 1931.
- Harlan, James, *The Iowa Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument*, Midland Monthly, V, 99-113, Feb., 1896.
- Hawley, Charles A., *The Historical Background of the Attitude of the Jasper Colony Toward Slavery in the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 172-197, April, 1936.

- Hawley, Charles A., *Whittier and Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 115-143, April, 1936.
- Hickman, C. Addison, *Sioux City Frontier Guards*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 136-144, April, 1942.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Border Troubles*, Palimpsest, V, 189-233, June, 1924.
- Moore, Samuel A., *Hostile Raids Into Davis County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XIII, 362-374, July, 1922.
- Palmetto Flag, *The*, Annals (3), XV, 47-66, July, 1925.
- Rich, Ellen M., *The State University of Iowa and the Civil War*, Iowa and War, No. 8, Feb., 1918. SHSI.
- Ross, Earle D., *Northern Sectionalism in the Civil War Era*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 455-512, Oct., 1932.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *The Influence of Wheat and Cotton on Anglo-American Relations During the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 400-439, July, 1918.
- Temple, Seth J., *Camp McClellan During the Civil War*, Annals (3), XXI, 17-55, July, 1937.
- Trachsel, Herman H., *Jim Jackson's Raid*, Palimpsest, VIII, 265-283, Aug., 1927.
- Wright, Luella M., *The Pioneer Greys*, Palimpsest, XXII, 1-32, Jan., 1941.
- Wright, Luella M., *Victory and Mourning*, Palimpsest, XXI, 101-132, April, 1940.

## RELIEF WORK IN THE CIVIL WAR

- Fullbrook, Earl S., *Relief Work in Iowa During the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 155-274, April, 1918.
- Fullbrook, Earl S., *Sanitary Fairs — A Method of Raising Funds for Relief Work in Iowa*, Iowa and War, No. 6, Dec., 1917. SHSI.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Annie Turner Wittenmyer*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 518-569, Oct., 1931.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Wittenmyer Diet Kitchens*, Palimpsest, XII, 337-346, Sept., 1931.
- Gallarno, George, *How Iowa Cared for Orphans of Her Soldiers of the Civil War*, Annals (3), XV, 163-193, Jan., 1926.
- Haddock, Emma H., *Lucinda Humphrey Hay*, Historical Record, X, 49-64, April, 1894.
- Jordan, Philip D., *Forty Days with the Christian Commission: A Diary by William Salter*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 123-154, April, 1935.
- Smith, Frederic C., *The Estes House Hospital*, Palimpsest, X, 341-350, Sept., 1929.
- Wright, Luella M., *A Tater Patch for Soldiers*, Palimpsest, XXII, 240-246, Aug., 1941.

## REMINISCENCES AND PERSONAL RECORDS

- Abernethy, Alonzo, *Incidents of an Iowa Soldier's Life, or Four Years in Dixie*, Annals (3), XII, 401-428, Oct., 1920.
- Byers, Samuel H. M., *How Men Fell in Battle*, Annals (3), II, 438-449, July, 1896.



- Calkin, Homer L., *Life in the Army*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 1-15, Jan., 1942.
- Crosley, George W., *Some Reminiscences of an Iowa Soldier*, Annals (3), X, 119-136, July, 1911.
- Duckworth, William A., *Escape of Iowa Soldiers from Confederate Prison*, Annals (3), IX, 337-359, April, 1910.
- Duckworth, William A., *A Republic Within the Confederacy and Other Recollections of 1864*, Annals (3), XI, 342-351, April, 1914.
- Gulick, William O., *The Journal and Letters of Corporal William O. Gulick*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 194-267, 390-455, 543-603, April, July, Oct., 1930.
- Hadley, Elbridge D., *A Young Soldier's Career*, Annals (3), XIII, 321-361, July, 1922.
- Jackson, Luther W., *A Prisoner of War*, Annals (3), XIX, 23-41, July, 1933.
- Jordan, Philip D., *Forty Days with the Christian Commission: A Diary by William Salter*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 123-154, April, 1935.
- Longley, Chas. L., *The Twenty-Fourth Iowa Volunteers*, Annals (3), I, 446-454, 553-565, July, Oct., 1894, II, 44-56, April, 1895.
- Lucas, Charles A., *A Soldier's Letters from the Field*, Historical Record, XVI, 126-157, 172-196, July, Oct., 1900, XVII, 217-253, 293-304, 348-351, 371-396, Jan., April, July, Oct., 1901, XVIII, 438-448, 463-496, 511-551, Jan., April, July, 1902.
- Morgan, John S., *Diary of John S. Morgan, Company G, Thirty-Third Iowa Infantry*, Annals (3), XIII, 483-508, 570-610, Jan., April, 1923.
- Pearson, Benjamin F., *War Diary*, Annals (3), XV, 83-129, Oct., 1925, 194-222, 281-305, 377-389, 433-463, Jan., April, July, Oct., 1926, 507-535, Jan., 1927.
- Smith, Thad L., *The Twenty-Fourth Iowa Volunteers*, Annals (3), I, 15-37, 111-128, 180-196, April, July, Oct., 1893.
- Thomas, Benjamin F., *Off to the War*, Palimpsest, XXII, 161-177, June, 1941.
- Van Dyke, Ben, *Escape from the Hospital at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana*, Annals (3), VII, 523-532, Oct., 1906.
- Wilson, Peter, *Peter Wilson in the Civil War; The Training Period* [letters], Iowa Journal, XL, 153-203, April, 1942.

## SOUTHERN SENTIMENT IN IOWA

- Abrams, Paul R., *The Assault Upon Josiah B. Grinnell by Lovell H. Rousseau*, Iowa Journal, X, 383-402, July, 1912.
- Clark, Dan E., *Samuel Jordan Kirkwood*, 270-271. SHSI. 1917.
- Edmundson, J. D., *In Honor of the Flag*, Palimpsest, VI, 141-145, May, 1925.
- Fulton, Charles J., *The Coalport Home Guards*, Annals (3), XIV, 83-94, Oct., 1923.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *A Confederate Spy*, Palimpsest, IV, 33-52, Feb., 1923.
- Parish, John C., *George Wallace Jones*, 60-67. SHSI. 1912.
- Patton, R. A., *Washed Loyal*, Palimpsest, VII, 120-126, April, 1926.
- Robeson, George F., *Henry Clay Dean*, Palimpsest, V, 321-333, Sept., 1924.

- Stiles, Cassius C., *The Skunk River War (Or Tally War)*, Annals (3), XIX, 614-631, April, 1935.

## THE GRAND ARMY OF THE REPUBLIC

- Calkin, Homer L., *A Grand Rally*, Palimpsest, XXII, 89-96, March, 1941.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Iowa Department of the Grand Army of the Republic*. SHSI. 1936.

## Iowa and Foreign Wars

## IOWA IN THE MEXICAN WAR

- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 178-180. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Benjamin Stone Roberts*, Palimpsest, I, 75-85, Sept., 1920.
- Gue, Benjamin F., *History of Iowa*, I, 224-226. 4 vols. Century History Co., New York. 1903.
- Upham, Cyril B., *The Mexican War*, Iowa and War, No. 12, June, 1918. SHSI.

## IOWA IN THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR

- Blanchard, B. W., *The Torpedo-Boat Ericsson*, Midland Monthly, II, 85-88, Aug., 1894.
- Bloomfield Military Company in 1898, Annals (3), XVIII, 221-227, Jan., 1932.
- Evans, Robley D., *The Battleship Iowa*, Annals (3), V, 143-147, July, 1901.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Iowa*, Palimpsest, IV, 101-112, April, 1923.
- Harbert, Albert N., *The Iowa as a Defender*, Historical Record, XIV, 337-348, Oct., 1898.
- Irving, Minna, *The Queen of the Navy*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 99-105, Aug., 1897.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Fifty-first Iowa*, Palimpsest, VI, 177-222, June, 1925.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Robert Gordon Cousins*, 99-101. SHSI. 1938.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Ericsson*, Palimpsest, XIV, 177-210, May, 1933.

## IOWA IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR

- Aman, John A., *Views of Three Iowa Newspapers on the League of Nations 1919-1920*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 227-285, July, 1941.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 536-542. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.
- Fullbrook, Earl S., *The Red Cross in Iowa*. 2 vols. SHSI. 1922.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *An Iowa Flag*, Iowa and War, No. 14, Aug., 1918. SHSI.
- Hansen, Marcus L., *Welfare Campaigns in Iowa*. SHSI. 1920.
- Hansen, Marcus L., *Welfare Work in Iowa*. SHSI. 1921.



- Hansen, Marcus L., *The Writing of War History in Iowa*, Iowa and War, No. 23, May, 1919. SHSI.
- Harding, W. L., *Iowa War Proclamations*, Iowa and War, No. 13, July, 1918. SHSI.
- Haynes, Fred E., *Social Work at Camp Dodge*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 471-547, Oct., 1918.
- Installation of a Memorial Tablet Commemorating the Services of the 351st Infantry, 88th Div., A. E. F., *Annals* (3), XIII, 82-98, Oct., 1921.
- Iowa Men and Women Lost in World War*, *Annals* (3), XV, 359-376, July, 1926.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *The Food Administration in Iowa*. 2 vols. SHSI. 1923.
- Rear Admiral George Collier Remy, *Annals* (3), XIX, 403-405, Oct., 1934.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The History of Iowa's Part in the World War*, Iowa and War, No. 19, Jan., 1919. SHSI.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The State Historical Society of Iowa in War Times*, Iowa and War, No. 18, Dec., 1918. SHSI.
- Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *Organized Speaking in Iowa During the War*, Iowa and War, No. 17, Nov., 1918. SHSI.
- Social Work at Camp Dodge*, Iowa and War, No. 16, Oct., 1918. SHSI.
- Stiles, Cassius C., *Bonds of the State of Iowa*, *Annals* (3), XVI, 524-535, Jan., 1929.
- Taber, John H., *The Story of the 168th Infantry*. 2 vols. SHSI. 1925.
- Tentative Outline for a County War History*, Iowa and War, No. 20, Feb., 1919. SHSI.
- Tentative Outline for a State War History*, Iowa and War, No. 21, March, 1919. SHSI.
- Watson, Martha A., *A Visit to the American Cemeteries in Europe*, *Annals* (3), XIV, 215-231, Jan., 1924.
- Whitney, Nathaniel R., *The First Three Liberty Loans in Iowa*, Iowa and War, No. 15, Sept., 1918. SHSI.
- Whitney, Nathaniel R., *The Sale of War Bonds in Iowa*. SHSI. 1923.
- Wilson, Ellis E., *A Duffle Bag Diary of an American Red Cross Worker in France*, *Annals* (3), XXII, 64-76, 128-170, July, Oct., 1939, 201-247, Jan., 1940.

#### IOWA IN THE SECOND WORLD WAR

- Petersen, William J., *Iowa Editors and the Second World War*, Iowa Journal, XL, 115-152, April, 1942.
- Petersen, William J., *Remember Pearl Harbor*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 33-46, Feb., 1942.

#### Education in Iowa

##### SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION IN EARLY IOWA

- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*. 5 vols. SHSI. 1914-1920.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *Mechanics' Institutions*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 389-413, July, 1921.

- Aurner, Clarence R., *Some Early Educational Leaders in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 532-568, Oct., 1924.
- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 389-420. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.
- Brigham, Johnson, James Harlan, 35-78. SHSI. 1913.
- Buffum, Hugh S., *Federal and State Aid to Education in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, IV, 554-598, Oct., 1906, V, 3-45, 147-192, 311-325, Jan., April, July, 1907. Reprinted by the State University of Iowa.
- Emhoff, Floy L., *A Pioneer School Teacher in Central Iowa: Alice Money Lawrence*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 376-395, Oct., 1935.
- Faville, F. F., and Albert M. Deyoe, *In Commemoration of Hon. Richard C. Barrett*, *Annals* (3), XII, 165-177, Oct., 1915.
- Fulton, Charles J., *The Beginnings of Education in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 171-191, April, 1925.
- Grahame, Orville F., *The First Iowa School*, Palimpsest, V, 401-407, Nov., 1924.
- Hawley, Charles A., *Excelsior*, Palimpsest, XVI, 189-198, June, 1935.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., *The Means of Education*, Palimpsest, VIII, 34-37, Jan., 1927.
- Klingaman, O. E., *The Guthrie County High School*, *Annals* (3), XXI, 119-126, Oct., 1937.
- Logan, Lawrence A., *History of the Guthrie County High School*, *Annals* (3), XXI, 83-118, Oct., 1937.
- Parker, Leonard F., *Teachers in Iowa Before 1858*, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1894, 27-69. SHSI.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *Dr. Berryman Jennings, Iowa — Oregon*, Historical Record, VI, 385-391, Jan., 1890.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *The Early Schools and Teachers of Iowa*, *Annals* (3), III, 445-449, April-July, 1898.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *Early Schools in Iowa*, *Annals* (2), III, 3-16, Jan., 1884.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *The Iowa School System*, Historical Record, V, 249-255, April, 1889.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *Thomas Hart Benton, Jr.*, Historical Record, XVI, 1-14, Jan., 1900.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *Who Taught "The First School in Iowa, and When and Where?"*, Historical Record, V, 201-212, Jan., 1889.
- Phillips, Mrs. T. G., *Mahaska County's First School*, *Annals* (3), III, 213-219, Oct., 1897.
- Pickard, Josiah L., *Pioneer Schools of the Northwest*, Historical Record, XIV, 227-236, Jan., 1898.
- Seashore, Carl E., *The District School*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 99-110, March, 1942.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Grant's Des Moines Speech*, Palimpsest, VI, 409-421, Dec., 1925.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Public School Beginnings*, Palimpsest, XX, 281-294, Sept., 1939.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Rise of Education*, Palimpsest, XVI, 137-166, May, 1935.



- Teakle, Thomas, *The Defalcation of Superintendent James D. Eads*, Iowa Journal, XII, 205-244, April, 1914.
- Tjernagel, N., *The Sheldall School*, Palimpsest, XII, 359-369, Sept., 1931.
- Material may also be found in the official reports of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, and in county histories.

## COURSES OF STUDY

- Aurner, Clarence R., *Courses of Study*, Palimpsest, XI, 446-461, Oct., 1930.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *Historical Survey of Civic Instruction and Training for Citizenship in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XVII, 135-222, April, 1919.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, I, 343-364, II, 274-288, III, 279-380. SHSI. 1914, 1915.
- Cooper, Frank B., *Current Movements in Elementary Education*, Midland Monthly, V, 67-75, Jan., 1896.
- James, Edmund J., *State History in the Public High Schools*, Iowa Journal, I, 153-164, April, 1903.
- Klingaman, O. E., *Text-book Legislation in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 53-113, Jan., 1915.

## HIGHER EDUCATION

- Abernethy, Alonzo, *History of Iowa Baptist Schools*. Alonzo Abernethy, Osage, Iowa. 1907.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, III, IV. SHSI. 1915, 1916.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *Many Foundations*, Palimpsest, XI, 417-431, Oct., 1930.
- Aurner, Clarence R., *Mechanics' Institutions*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 389-413, July, 1921.
- Clark, Dan E., *John A. Nash and the Early History of Des Moines College*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 392-415, July, 1915.
- Clayton, Ben F., *The "Athens" of Iowa Methodism [Simpson]*, Midland Monthly, IV, 80-87, July, 1895.
- Cruikshank, C. W., *Denmark Academy as I Knew It*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 182-202, April, 1940.
- Flude, Alfred L., *A Typical Western College [Lenox]*, Midland Monthly, II, 93-98, Aug., 1894.
- Galer, R. S., *The Old Mill [Howe's Academy]*, Palimpsest, XII, 381-401, Oct., 1931.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *The Normal Academy of Music*, Palimpsest, X, 328-340, Sept., 1929.
- Hoffmann, M. M., *St. Raphael's Seminary*, Palimpsest, XX, 196-206, June, 1939.
- Kerr, Robert Y., *The Wittemberg Manual Labor College*, Iowa Journal, XXIV, 290-304, April, 1926.
- Macbride, Thomas H., *The College of the Pioneer*, Palimpsest, XVI, 174-188, June, 1935.
- Parker, Leonard F., *Higher Education in Iowa*. Government Printing Office, Washington. 1893.

- Perry, Theodore B., *The Iowa Board of Education*, Annals (3), III, 200-207, Oct., 1897.
- Quinton, Mrs. Harlan B., *Early Denmark and Denmark Academy*, Annals (3), VII, 1-15, April, 1905.
- Starbuck, Winifred, *The Scattergood Seminary*, Palimpsest, IX, 256-262, July, 1928.
- White, Ed. S., *Elk Horn College*, Midland Monthly, II, 461-462, Dec., 1894.
- Wilson, Ben H., *Iowa Wesleyan College*, Palimpsest, XI, 432-445, Oct., 1930.
- Wright, D. Sands, *Whittier College Days*, Palimpsest, X, 421-431, Dec., 1929.

## STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, IV, 3-190. SHSI. 1916.
- For Harrison and Reid*, Palimpsest, XIII, 239-258, June, 1932.
- Haefner, Marie, *A President for the University*, Palimpsest, XV, 129-138, April, 1934.
- Irish, John P., *The Origin of the Law College of the State University of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 553-557, Oct., 1910.
- Irish, John P., *Some Episodes in the History of the Founding of the Medical College of the State University of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 125-129, Jan., 1920.
- Macbride, Thomas Huston, Palimpsest, XV, 161-190, May, 1934.
- Patrick, George T. W., *Founding the Psychological Laboratory at the State University of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 404-416, July, 1932.
- Pickard, Josiah L., *Historical Sketch of the State University of Iowa*, Annals (3), IV, 1-66, April, 1899.
- Rich, Ellen M., *State University of Iowa and the Civil War*, Historical Record, XV, 395-408, Jan., 1899.
- Rockwood, Alan C., *A History of the Military Department of the State University of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 183-312, April, 1923.
- Rohbach, James A., *Alumni of the State University of Iowa in Public Life*, Historical Record, XI, 259-281, April, 1895.
- State University of Iowa*, The, Midland Monthly, I, 177-186, Feb., 1894.

## IOWA STATE COLLEGE

- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, IV, 193-311. SHSI. 1916.
- Burke, Tom, *Student Life at Ames*, Midland Monthly, I, 269-283, March, 1894.
- Moore, W. S., *Agriculture and the Mechanic Arts*, Midland Monthly, VI, 241-256, Sept., 1896.
- Morgan, Barton A., *A History of the Extension Service of Iowa State College*. Iowa State College Press, Ames. 1934.
- Mott, David C., *William Duane Wilson*, Annals (3), XX, 361-374, July, 1936.
- Ross, Earle D., *Democracy's College*. Iowa State College Press, Ames. 1942.



## IOWA STATE TEACHERS COLLEGE

- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, IV, 315-381. SHSI. 1916.
- Riggs, Sara M., *Iowa State Normal School*, Midland Monthly, IV, 524-532, Dec., 1895.
- Wright, D. Sands, *Iowa State Normal School*, Palimpsest, XIII, 1-35, Jan., 1932.

## CORNELL COLLEGE

- Cornell College: *Fiftieth Anniversary 1853-1903*. Cornell College, Mount Vernon. 1904.
- Crary, Bessie J., *Cornell College*, Mount Vernon, Iowa, Midland Monthly, II, 93-98, Aug., 1894.
- Crawford, Bartholow V., *The Cornell Music Festival*, Palimpsest, XI, 107-112, March, 1930.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *Elder Bowman*, Palimpsest, XVII, 37-48, Feb., 1936.
- Tull, Clyde, and Anya Plummer, *Stories from the Husk*. English Club of Cornell College, Mount Vernon, Iowa. 1940.

## DRAKE UNIVERSITY

- Blanchard, Charles, *Building for the Centuries*. Drake University, Des Moines. 1931.
- Carpenter, Mary A., *Drake University*, Midland Monthly, IX, 353-368, April, 1898.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Alfred John Pearson, An Appreciation, Professor of German Language and Literature, 1907-1939*, Annals (3), XXII, 515-542, Jan., 1941.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Norman Dunshee: Professor of Ancient Languages, 1881-1890*, Annals (3), XX, 163-206, 253-296, Jan., Apr., 1936.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Roland Ellsworth Conklin: Professor of Botany and Geology, 1907-1929*, Annals (3), XXI, 403-439, Oct., 1938.
- Herriott, Frank I., *William Stebbins Barnard: Professor of Biology, 1886-1887*, Annals (3), XX, 323-359, July, 1936.

## GRINNELL COLLEGE

- Hill, James L., *Iowa College in the War*, Historical Record, XV, 408-419, Jan., 1899.
- McCowan, Hervy S., *Iowa College*, Grinnell, Midland Monthly, I, 492-501, May, 1894.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The First Iowa Field Day*, Palimpsest, IV, 137-150, May, 1923.
- Morris, Helen B., and Emeline B. Bartlett, *The Social Life of a Girl in Iowa College*, Midland Monthly, IX, 449-456, May, 1898.
- Parker, Leonard F., *The Founders of Iowa College*, Historical Record, XIV, 360-375, Oct., 1898.
- Payne, Charles E., *Josiah Bushnell Grinnell*. SHSI. 1938.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Leonard Fletcher Parker*, 78-88, 154-176. SHSI. 1927.

## SOME EDUCATIONAL LEADERS OF IOWA

- Aurner, Clarence R., *Some Early Educational Leaders in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 532-568, Oct., 1924.
- Berryhill, Virginia J., *Amos Noyes Currier*, Annals (3), X, 90-118, July, 1911.
- Clark, Dan E., *John A. Nash and the Early History of Des Moines College*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 392-415, July, 1915.
- Clarkson, Anna H., *A Beautiful Life—A Biographical Sketch* [Mrs. Druscilla Allen Stoddard], Annals (3), XI, 188-199, July-Oct., 1913.
- Dean, Amos H., *Amos Dean*, Historical Record, XI, 241-257, April, 1895.
- Haefner, Marie, *An American Lady*, Palimpsest, XII, 169-178, May, 1931.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Alfred John Pearson, An Appreciation, Professor of German Language and Literature, Drake University, 1907-1939*, Annals (3), XXII, 515-542, Jan., 1941.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Norman Dunshee: Professor of Ancient Languages, Drake University, 1881-1890*, Annals (3), XX, 163-206, 253-296, Jan., Apr., 1936.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Roland Ellsworth Conklin: Professor of Botany and Geology, Drake University, 1907-1929*, Annals (3), XXI, 403-439, Oct., 1938.
- Herriott, Frank I., *William Stebbins Barnard: Professor of Biology, Drake University, 1886-1887*, Annals (3), XX, 323-359, July, 1936.
- Hurlburt, Rollo F., *William Fletcher King*, Annals (3), IX, 484-492, July-Oct., 1910.
- Loos, Isaac A., *William Miller Beardshear*, Historical Record, XVIII, 553-586, Oct., 1902.
- Macbride, Thomas Huston, Palimpsest, XV, 161-192, May, 1934.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *Thomas Hart Benton, Jr.*, Historical Record, XVI, 1-14, Jan., 1900.
- Springer, John, *Charles Ashmead Schaeffer*, Historical Record, XV, 433-448, April, 1899.
- Watson, Samuel N., *Silas Totten*, Historical Record, XI, 337-341, Oct., 1895.
- Wilson, James F., *Christian W. Slagle*, Historical Record, III, 529-543, Oct., 1887.
- Wright, D. Sands, *James Cleland Gilchrist*, Palimpsest, XIII, 6-16, Jan., 1932.
- Wright, D. Sands, *Moses Willard Bartlett*, Palimpsest, XIII, 25-35, Jan., 1932.

## LIBRARIES

- Brigham, Johnson, *Pioneer History of the Territorial and State Library of Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 481-538, 590-628, Oct., 1912, Jan., 1913.
- Dahlberg, Charles L., *Biography of Hon. Charles John Alfred Ericson*, Annals (3), XI, 16-31, April, 1913.
- Gingerich, Melvin, *The Henry County Institute of Science*, Palimpsest, XXII, 33-64, Feb., 1941.
- Iowa Masonic Library, Historical Record, XIII, 134-141, July, 1897.



- McGuire, Letha P., *A Study of the Public Library Movement in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 22-72, Jan., 1937.
- Stevenson, S. K., *School Libraries*, Midland Monthly, VI, 130-135, Aug., 1896.
- Wright, Luella M., *Iowa's Oldest Library*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 408-428, Oct., 1940.

## LECTURERS IN IOWA

- Briggs, John E., *When Barnum Came to Iowa*, Palimpsest, VIII, 407-413, Dec., 1927.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., *Emerson at Davenport*, Palimpsest, VII, 265-276, Sept., 1926.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., "Nincompoopiana" [Oscar Wilde] Palimpsest, XVIII, 177-212, June, 1937.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., *Notes on the History of Lecturing in Iowa 1855-1885*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 62-131, Jan., 1927.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., *Ralph Waldo Emerson in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 236-276, April, 1927.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., *Some Iowa Lectures and Conversations of Amos Bronson Alcott*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 375-401, July, 1931.
- Lorch, Fred W., *Lecture Trips and Visits of Mark Twain in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 507-547, Oct., 1929.
- Lorch, Fred W., *Mark Twain in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 408-456, July, 1929.
- Lorch, Fred W., *A Mark Twain Letter*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 268-276, April, 1930.
- Wilson, Ben H., *Ian Maclaren*, Palimpsest, XII, 273-286, July, 1931.
- Wright, Luella M., *Culture Through Lectures*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 115-162, April, 1940.

## SCIENCE

- Clarke, J. Fred., *Reminiscences of the Agassiz Association in Iowa with Special Reference to the Fairfield Chapter*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 286-315, July, 1941.
- Crosby, James O., *Scientific Studies of Dr. Asa Horr*, Annals (3), XII, 161-164, Oct., 1915.
- Gingerich, Melvin, *The Henry County Institute of Science*, Palimpsest, XXII, 33-64, Feb., 1941.
- Keyes, Charles Rollin, *An Epoch in the History of American Science*, Annals (3), II, 345-364, April, 1896.
- Keyes, Charles Rollin, *An Iowa Scientist and His Work*, Annals (3), IV, 383-392, April, 1900.
- Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Scientific Achievements of Frank Springer*, Annals (3), XVI, 505-515, Jan., 1929.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Iowa Academy of Science*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 315-374, July, 1931.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *A Scientific Tour*, Palimpsest, XIV, 396-403, Nov., 1933.

- White, Charles A., *Biographical Memoir of Charles Christopher Parry*, Annals (3), VII, 413-430, July, 1906.
- Wylie, Charles C., *Gustavus Detlef Hinrichs*, Palimpsest, XI, 193-201, May, 1930.
- Wylie, Robert B., *The Scholar* [T. H. Macbride], Palimpsest, XV, 173-182, May, 1934.

## SOCIETIES FOR THE PROMOTION OF LEARNING

- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, II, 189-252. SHSI. 1914.
- Baconian Club of Iowa City, *The*, Iowa Journal, IX, 57-113, Jan., 1911.
- Gingerich, Melvin, *The Henry County Institute of Science*, Palimpsest, XXII, 33-64, Feb., 1941.
- For Harrison and Reid [Zetagathian Literary Society], Palimpsest, XIII, 239-258, June, 1932.
- Horack, Frank E., *A Brief History of the Political Science Club 1896-1906*, Iowa Journal, V, 213-233, April, 1907.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *The Webster City Lyceum*, Palimpsest, XV, 267-274, Aug., 1934.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Iowa Academy of Science*, Palimpsest, XI, 202-213, May, 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Iowa Academy of Science*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 315-374, July, 1931.

## Religion in Iowa

## RELIGION AND MORALITY

- Collins, Hubert E., *The Story of Mahlon Day Collins*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 55-131, Jan., 1930.
- Gallagher, Ruth A., *Religion and Morality*, Palimpsest, VIII, 28-33, Jan., 1927.
- Harvey, R. E., *Faith and Works in the Black Hawk Purchase*, Annals (3), XXI, 241-282, April, 1938.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Regulation of Trade and Morals by Iowa Town Councils Prior to 1858*, Annals (3), V, 126-134, July, 1901.
- Macbride, Thomas H., *In Cabins and Sod-Houses*, 21-33, 105-120, 171-179. SHSI. 1928.
- McCarty, Dwight G., *Early Social and Religious Experiments in Iowa*. SHSI. 1902. Reprinted from the Historical Record, XVIII, 407-437, Jan., 1902.
- Petersen, William J., *Religion and Morality*, Palimpsest, XIX, 215-229, June, 1938.
- Richman, Irving B., *Ioway to Iowa*, 285-314. SHSI. 1931.

## PROTESTANT CHURCHES — MISCELLANEOUS

- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 421-456. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.



- Co-operative Christianity, Historical Record, V, 212-222, Jan., 1889.
- Duffield, George C., *Frontier Church Going* — 1837, Annals (3), VI, 266-275, Jan., 1904.
- Early Clergy of Iowa, The, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1894, 100-135. SHSI.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Religion and Morality*, Palimpsest, VIII, 28-33, Jan., 1927.
- Harvey, R. E., *Faith and Works in the Black Hawk Purchase*, Annals (3), XXI, 241-282, April, 1938.
- Harvey, R. E., *The Local Preacher*, Annals (3), XXII, 54-63, July, 1939.
- Hawley, Charles A., *A Communistic Swedenborgian Colony in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 3-26, Jan., 1935.
- Hawley, Charles A., *Excelsior*, Palimpsest, XVI, 189-198, June, 1935.
- Judd, Francis E., *Establishment of the Diocese of Iowa, Protestant Episcopal Church of America*, Annals (3), XI, 291-303, Jan., 1914.
- Meredith, Mabel M., *Early Iowa Camp-Meetings*, Palimpsest, VIII, 164-168, May, 1927.
- Mohler, John E., *The Dunkers in Iowa*, Annals (3), VII, 270-282, Jan., 1906.
- Ogburn, Cal., *The Pioneer Religious Revival*, Annals (3), XV, 483-506, Jan., 1927.
- Petersen, William J., *Religion and Morality*, Palimpsest, XIX, 215-229, June, 1938.

#### THE BAPTIST CHURCH

- Abernethy, Alonzo, *History of Iowa Baptist Schools*. Alonzo Abernethy, Osage, Iowa. 1907.
- Ahlstrom, L. J., *Eighty Years of Swedish Baptist Work in Iowa: 1853-1933*. Swedish Baptist Conference of Iowa, Des Moines. 1933.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *An Adventure in Faith*, Palimpsest, XIII, 93-105, March, 1932.
- Haefner, Marie, *Called to Iowa*, Palimpsest, XV, 193-206, June, 1934.
- Mitchell, G. P., *A Century of Iowa Baptist History: 1834-1934*. Baptist Record, Pella, Iowa. 1934.
- Mitchell, S. H., *Historical Sketches of Iowa Baptists*. Burdette Company, Burlington, Iowa. 1886.

#### THE CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH

- Christensen, Thomas P., *Denmark — An Early Stronghold of Congregationalism*, Iowa Journal, XXIV, 108-143, Jan., 1926.
- Cruikshank, C. W., *Denmark Academy as I Knew It*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 182-202, April, 1940.
- Hawley, Charles A., *Beginnings of Congregationalism in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 1-30, Jan., 1937.
- Hawley, Charles A., *Some Aspects of Congregationalism in Relation to the Early Cultural Development of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 181-205, April, 1937.
- Heffner, Joseph S., *History of the Congregational Church of Iowa City*, Iowa Journal, XV, 70-112, Jan., 1917.

- Holbrook, John C., *History of the Congregational Church of Dubuque*, Annals (1), II, 312-320, 362-365, July, Oct., 1864.
- Jordan, Philip D., *Forty Days with the Christian Commission: A Diary by William Salter*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 123-154, April, 1935.
- Jordan, Philip D., and I. H. Pierce, *Ozro French*, Palimpsest, XX, 1-30, Jan., 1939.
- Jordan, Philip D., *William Salter and the Slavery Controversy*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 99-122, April, 1935.
- Jordan, Philip D., *William Salter: Western Torchbearer*. Mississippi Valley Press, Oxford, Ohio. 1939.
- Magoun, George F., *First Congregational Church of Lyons, Iowa*, Annals (1), III, 544-558, Oct., 1865.
- Quinton, Mrs. H. B., *Early Denmark and Denmark Academy*, Annals (3), VII, 1-15, April, 1905.
- Richman, Irving B., *Congregational Life in Muscatine, 1843-1893*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 347-372, July, 1923.

#### THE LUTHERAN CHURCH

- Deindorfer, Johannes, *Geschichte der Evangel.-Luth. Synode von Iowa und anderen Staaten*. Wartburg Publishing House, Chicago. 1897.
- Flentje, Henry, A. B. Leamer, N. G. Peterson, and J. A. Anderson, *Lutherans in Iowa*, Annals (3), XI, 585-593, Jan., 1915.
- White, Ed. S., *Elk Horn College*, Midland Monthly, II, 461-462, Dec., 1894.

#### THE METHODIST CHURCH

- Die Nordwest Deutsche Konferenz der Bischöflichen Methodistenkirche. Charles City, Iowa. 1913. Prepared by a committee composed of E. W. Henke, W. H. Roling, Frederick Schaub, L. T. Brenner, T. F. Hartke.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The First Church in Iowa*, Palimpsest, VII, 1-10, Jan., 1926.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Methodist Episcopal Church of Iowa City*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 379-422, Oct., 1939.
- Grahame, Pauline P., *Elder Bowman*, Palimpsest, XVII, 37-48, Feb., 1936.
- Harvey, R. E., *In Memoriam: Rev. John H. Ruble*, Annals (3), XX, 297-303, April, 1936.
- Mitchell, Bennett, *History of the Northwest Iowa Conference: 1872-1903*. Perkins Bros., Sioux City. 1904.
- Richards, W. Avery, *Early Methodism in Northwest Iowa*, Historical Record, XI, 296-308, July, 1895.
- Schmidt, G. Perle, *Mount Hope Church*, Palimpsest, XII, 454-462, Dec., 1931.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Old Zion Church*, Palimpsest, XIII, 274-284, July, 1932.
- Waring, Edmund H., *History of the Iowa Annual Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church*.
- Waring, Edmund H., *Old Zion Church, Burlington, Iowa*, Annals (3), IX, 524-534, July-Oct., 1910.



## THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

- Belden, E. L., *History of the First Presbyterian Church of Muscatine, Iowa*, Annals (1), II, 376-382, Oct., 1864.  
 Hinkhouse, J. F., *One Hundred Years of the Iowa Presbyterian Church*. Laurance Press Company, Cedar Rapids. 1932.  
 Hubbard, Joseph W., *The Presbyterian Church in Iowa: 1837-1900*. Superior Press, Cedar Rapids. 1907.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *History of Presbyterianism in Iowa City*. Iowa Journal, XIII, 529-580, Oct., 1915.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *One Hundred Years of Presbyterianism in Iowa City, Iowa, 1840-1940*. Iowa City Presbyterian Church, Iowa City. 1941.

## SOME RELIGIOUS LEADERS AMONG THE PROTESTANTS

- Cheney, J. W., *Rev. Daniel Lane and His Keosauqua Academy*, Annals (3), XII, 283-306, April, 1920.  
 Clark, Sam M., *Rev. Samuel Clarke*, Annals (3), I, 454-466, July, 1894.  
 Douglass, Truman O., *James Edgar Snowden*, Annals (3), XVI, 131-135, Oct., 1927.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *Hummer's Bell*, Palimpsest, III, 155-164, May, 1922.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *Elder Bowman*, Palimpsest, XVII, 37-48, Feb., 1936.  
 Haynes, Fred E., *Wilson Seeley Lewis*, Palimpsest, XI, 334-342, Aug., 1930.  
 Hill, James L., *Dr. Julius A. Reed, A State Builder*, Annals (3), XIII, 263-278, April, 1922.  
 Irish, Chas. W., *Some Pioneer Preachers of Iowa*, Historical Record, X, 121-127, July, 1894, XII, 553-564, Oct., 1896.  
 Lloyd, Frederick, *Samuel Storrs Howe*, Historical Record, XII, 515-523, July, 1896.  
 Magoun, George F., *An Iowa Missionary Patriarch [Asa Turner]*, Annals (3), III, 53-62, April, 1897.  
 Parvin, Theodore S., *Rev. Launcelot Graham Bell*, Historical Record, IX, 433-446, April, 1893.  
 Robeson, George F., *Henry Clay Dean*, Palimpsest, V, 321-333, Sept., 1924.  
 Robeson, George F., *John Johns of Webster County*, Palimpsest, V, 424-430, Nov., 1924.  
 Salter, William, *Journal of a Missionary in Jackson County, Iowa Territory, 1843-46*, Annals (3), VII, 592-607, Jan., 1907.  
 Swisher, Jacob A., *Billy Sunday*, Palimpsest, XI, 343-354, Aug., 1930.

## THE IOWA BAND

- Adams, Ephraim, *The Iowa Band*. Pilgrim Press, Boston. No date.  
 Adams, Ephraim, *Alden Burrill Robbins*, Historical Record, XV, 529-540, Oct., 1899.  
 Douglass, Truman O., *The Pilgrims of Iowa*, 51-73. Pilgrim Press, Boston. 1911.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Iowa Band*, Palimpsest, XI, 355-366, Aug., 1930.  
 Jordan, Philip D., *The Discovery of William Salter's Almanac-Diary*, Annals (3), XVII, 466-469, Oct., 1930.

- Jordan, Philip D., *William Salter — Philomathian*, Annals (3), XVIII, 295-312, Apr., 1932.  
 Jordan, Philip D., *William Salter's Letters to Mary Ann Mackintire, 1845-1846*, Annals (3), XIX, 243-266, 363-383, 449-469, April, July, Oct., 1934.  
 Jordan, Philip D., *William Salter's "My Ministry in Iowa: 1843-1846"*, Annals (3), XIX, 539-553, 592-613, Jan., April, 1935, XX, 26-49, July, 1935.  
 Magoun, George F., *The "Iowa Band" of 1843*, Annals (3), I, 525-531, Oct., 1894.

## THE LITTLE BROWN CHURCH

- Brown, H. Clark, *Bradford — A Prairie Village*, Palimpsest, II, 65-71, March, 1921.  
 Laird, Charlton G., *The Little Brown Church in the Vale*, Palimpsest, II, 72-79, March, 1921.  
 Powers, Isabella, *"The Little Brown Church in the Vale": Its Author and Its Inspiration*, Annals (3), XII, 101-116, July, 1915.

## THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

- Colton, Kenneth E., *Father Mazzuchelli's Iowa Mission*, Annals (3), XXI, 297-315, April, 1938.  
*Early Clergy of Iowa*, *The*, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1894, 94-99. SHSI.  
 Hoffmann, M. M., *The Abbe Pelamourgues*, Palimpsest, XX, 105-113, April, 1939.  
 Hoffmann, M. M., *Centennial History of the Archdiocese of Dubuque*. Columbia College Press, Dubuque. 1938.  
 Hoffmann, M. M., *The First Bishop of Iowa*, Palimpsest, XI, 321-333, Aug., 1930.  
 Hoffmann, M. M., *A Missionary Enterprise*, Palimpsest, VII, 184-192, June, 1926.  
 Hoffmann, M. M., *St. Raphael's Seminary*, Palimpsest, XX, 196-206, June, 1939.  
*An Iowa Pioneer [Mazzuchelli]*, Annals (3), VI, 282-288, Jan., 1904.  
 Kempker, John F., *Catholic Missionaries in the Early and in the Territorial Days of Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 54-62, April, 1911.  
 Kempker, John F., *The First Priests in Iowa*, Historical Record, IV, 17-20, Jan., 1888.  
 Kempker, John F., *Very Rev. J. A. M. Pelamourgues*, Annals (3), VI, 115-121, July, 1903.  
 Lenehan, B. C., *Rt. Rev. Mathias Loras, D. D., First Bishop of Dubuque*, Annals (3), III, 577-600, Jan., 1899.  
 Magaret, Helene, *Father De Smet, Pioneer Priest of the Rockies*. Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1940.  
 Magaret, Helene, *Father Pierre Jean De Smet*, Palimpsest, XX, 177-190, June, 1939.  
 Mullin, Frank A., *Father De Smet and the Pottawattamie Indian Mission*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 192-216, April, 1925.  
 Parish, John C., *Father Mazzuchelli*, Palimpsest, I, 101-110, Oct., 1920.



## THE TRAPPIST ABBEY OF NEW MELLERAY

- Mahan, Bruce E., *New Melleray*, Palimpsest, III, 265-309, Sept., 1922.  
 Perkins, W. R., *History of the Trappist Abbey of New Melleray in Dubuque County, Iowa*. State University of Iowa, Iowa City. 1892.

## AMANA

- Horack, Bertha M., *Amana Colony*, Midland Monthly, VI, 27-36, July, 1896.  
 Noe, Charles F., *A Brief History of the Amana Society, 1714-1900*, Iowa Journal, II, 162-187, April, 1904.  
 Perkins, W. R., and Barthinius L. Wick, *History of the Amana Society or Community of True Inspiration*. State University of Iowa, Iowa City. 1891.  
 Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *Amana*, Palimpsest, II, 193-228, July, 1921.  
 Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *Amana: The Community of True Inspiration*. SHSI. 1908.  
 Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *Amana — In Transition*, Palimpsest, XVII, 149-184, May, 1936.  
 Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *Amana That Was and Amana That Is*. SHSI. 1932.  
 Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *Some of the Economic and Industrial Phases of the Amana Society or the Community of True Inspiration*, Ninth Biennial Report of the Iowa Bureau of Labor Statistics, 1899-1900, 498-512.  
 Wick, Barthinius L., *Christian Communism in the Mississippi Valley*, Midland Monthly, VI, 337-341, Oct., 1896.

## AMISH MENNONITES AND THE CHURCH OF THE BRETHREN

- Gingerich, Melvin, *The Mennonites in Iowa*. SHSI. 1939.  
 Ivie, Flora K., *The Quest of Peace*, Annals (3), XX, 243-252, April, 1936.  
 Kirkpatrick, Ellis L., *The English River Congregation of the Church of the Brethren*, Iowa Monograph Series, No. 2. SHSI. 1930.  
 Rodabaugh, Willis P., and A. H. Brower, *A History of the Church of the Brethren in Southern Iowa*. Brethren Publishing House, Elgin, Ill. 1924.  
 Smith, C. Henry, *The Mennonites*. Mennonite Book Concern, Berne, Ind. 1920.  
 Swartzendruber, J. F., *An Amish Migration*, Palimpsest, XVII, 342-357, Oct., 1936.  
 Wick, Barthinius L., *The Amish Mennonites: A Sketch of Their Origin, and of Their Settlement in Iowa*. SHSI. 1894.

## THE MORMONS

- Aumann, Francis R., *A Minor Prophet in Iowa*, Palimpsest, VIII, 253-260, July, 1927.  
 Bloomer, David C., *The Mormons in Iowa*, Annals (3), II, 586-602, Jan., 1897.

- First Mormon Handcart Trip Across Iowa*, Annals (3), XX, 444-449, Oct., 1936.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Handcart Expeditions*, Palimpsest, III, 214-226, July, 1922.  
 Kane, Thomas L., *The Mormons*. King & Baird, Philadelphia. 1850.  
 Lesan, Harry, *Anti-Polygamy Mormonism*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 300-315, Oct., 1897.  
 Linn, William A., *The Story of the Mormons*. Macmillan, New York. 1902.  
 Little, James A., *From Kirtland to Salt Lake City*. James A. Little, Salt Lake City. 1890.  
 Marks, Constant R., *Monona County, Iowa, Mormons*, Annals (3), VII, 321-346, April, 1906.  
 Schmidt, Louis B., *The Miller-Thompson Election Contest*, Iowa Journal, XII, 34-127, Jan., 1914.  
*Sketches of the Mormon Era in Hancock County, Illinois*, Annals (3), XII, 561-586, April, 1921.  
 Stenhouse, T. B. H., *The Rocky Mountain Saints*. Appleton, New York. 1873.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Mormon Trails in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XII, 3-16, Jan., 1914.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *Episodes in the Early History of the Western Iowa Country*, Iowa Journal, XI, 323-363, July, 1913.  
 Wyman, Helen B., *Potter Christ*, Palimpsest, XIV, 334-346, Sept., 1933.

## THE QUAKERS

- Briggs, John E., *The Lay of the Land*, Palimpsest, IX, 221-227, July, 1928.  
 Brown, Mabel E., *Dusky Lading*, Palimpsest, IX, 242-248, July, 1928.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Inner Light*, Palimpsest, IX, 233-241, July, 1928.  
 Garretson, O. A., *Travelling on the Underground Railroad in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 418-453, July, 1924.  
 Hawley, Charles A., *Salem*, Palimpsest, XVI, 337-369, Nov., 1935.  
 Hoover, Herbert, *Boyhood in Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 269-276, July, 1928.  
 Horack, Katharine, *In Quest of a Prairie Home*, Palimpsest, V, 249-257, July, 1924.  
 Jones, Louis T., *The Coming of the Quakers*, Palimpsest, IX, 228-232, July, 1928.  
 Jones, Louis T., *The Quakers of Iowa*. SHSI. 1914.  
 Jones, Louis T., *The Quakers of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XII, 262-286, 394-439, April, July, 1914.  
 Mott, David C., *The Quakers in Iowa*, Annals (3), IV, 263-276, Jan., 1900.  
 Richman, Irving B., *John Brown's Band*, Palimpsest, IX, 249-255, July, 1928.  
 Starbuck, Winifred, *The Scattergood Seminary*, Palimpsest, IX, 256-262, July, 1928.  
 Swisher, Jacob A., *Beginnings of Salem*, Palimpsest, XXI, 140-150, May, 1940.  
 Swisher, Jacob A., *Bert Hoover*, Palimpsest, IX, 263-268, July, 1928.



## THE JEWS

- Glazer, Rabbi Simon, *The Jews of Iowa*. Koch Brothers Printing Co., Des Moines. 1904.  
 Wolfe, Jack, *A Century with Iowa Jewry*. Iowa Printing & Supply Co., Des Moines. 1941.

## Cultural Activities

## MUSIC

- Ashton, J. W., *Old Songs for New*, Palimpsest, XV, 389-405, Dec., 1934.  
 Colson, Ethel M., *Four Famous Iowa Girls in Chicago*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 107-110, Aug., 1897.  
 Crawford, Bartholow V., *The Cornell Music Festival*, Palimpsest, XI, 107-112, March, 1930.  
 Doak, Frances, *The High School Festival*, Palimpsest, XI, 119-126, March, 1930.  
 Evans, Ramona, *Dvorak at Spillville*, Palimpsest, XI, 113-118, March, 1930.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *The Normal Academy of Music*, Palimpsest, X, 328-340, Sept., 1929.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *Some Songs of Long Ago*, Palimpsest, X, 93-108, March, 1929.  
 Iowa Federation of Music Clubs, *Musical Iowana 1838-1938*. Success Composition and Printing Co., Des Moines. 1938.  
 Jepsen, Laura, *Hope Glenn*, Palimpsest, XV, 1-9, Jan., 1934.  
 Jordan, Philip D., *The Hutchinson Singers*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 145-159, May, 1937.  
 Schmidt, G. Perle, *The Federated Music Clubs*, Palimpsest, XI, 97-106, March, 1930.  
 Smith, Lura Brown, *Claude Matteson Saner, The Phenomenal Boy Soprano*, Midland Monthly, VI, 449-451, Nov., 1896.  
 Urban, Sylvanus, *A Midland Musical Center*, Midland Monthly, X, 257-271, Sept., 1898.  
 Wilson, Ben H., *Grand Concert*, Palimpsest, XVII, 361-372, Nov., 1936.  
 Wilson, Ben H., *The Iowa Eisteddfod*, Palimpsest, XXII, 357-373, Dec., 1941.

## ART

- Baker, Isadore, *Vinnie Ream Hoxie*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 405-410, Nov., 1897.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *J. N. Ding*, Palimpsest, XI, 499-514, Nov., 1930.  
 Haefner, Marie, *From Plastic Clay*, Palimpsest, XI, 473-482, Nov., 1930.  
 Hamlin, Gladys E., *Mural Painting in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 227-307, July, 1939.  
 Ness, Zenobia B., and Louise Orwig, *Iowa Artists of the First Hundred Years*. Wallace-Homestead Co., Des Moines. 1939.  
 Pelzer, Mildred W., *George H. Yewell*, Palimpsest, XI, 483-499, Nov., 1930.

## LITERARY IOWA

- Brigham, Johnson, *A Book of Iowa Authors by Iowa Authors*. Iowa State Teachers Association, Des Moines. 1930. Also in Midland Schools, 1926-1928.  
 Buxbaum, Katherine, *A Rural Literary Society*, Palimpsest, XXI, 23-30, Jan., 1940.  
 Crawford, Bartholow V., *Susan Glaspell*, Palimpsest, XI, 517-521, Dec., 1930.  
 Frederick, John T., *The Writer's Iowa*, Palimpsest, XI, 57-60, Feb., 1930.  
 Frederick, John T., *The Younger School*, Palimpsest, XI, 78-86, Feb., 1930.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *Phil Stong's Hawkeyes*, Palimpsest, XXI, 297-308, Oct., 1940.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *S. H. M. Byers*, Palimpsest, XIII, 429-469, Nov., 1932.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *A Novelist of the Unsung*, Palimpsest, XI, 67-77, Feb., 1930.  
 Haefner, Marie, *An American Lady*, Palimpsest, XII, 169-178, May, 1931.  
 Haefner, Marie, *Yankee Magic*, Palimpsest, XXI, 45-53, Feb., 1940.  
 Hawley, Charles A., *Jennie Shrader*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 285-298, Sept., 1937.  
 Hoeltje, Hubert H., *Iowa Literary Magazines*, Palimpsest, XI, 87-94, Feb., 1930.  
 Iowa Authors and Artists, *Prairie Gold*. Reilly & Britton, Chicago. 1917.  
 Iowa Poets: *An Anthology of 69 Contemporaries*. Henry Harrison, New York. 1935.  
 Lorch, Fred W., *Orion Clemens*, Palimpsest, X, 353-386, Oct., 1929.  
 Luke, Lou Mallory, *Who's Who Among Prairie Poets*. E. L. Kuhne, Des Moines. 1938.  
 McNally, Sherman J., "Bob" Burdette — *Humorist*, Palimpsest, IV, 173-192, June, 1923.  
 Marple, Alice, *Iowa Authors and Their Works*. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1918. Also in Annals (3), XI, 520-543, 600-620, Oct., 1914, Jan., 1915, XII, 45-60, 122-140, 214-228, Apr., July, Oct., 1915.  
 Mott, Frank L., *Exponents of the Pioneers*, Palimpsest, XI, 61-66, Feb., 1930.  
 Mott, Frank L., *Literature of Pioneer Life in Iowa*. SHSI. 1923.  
 Reid, Mary J., *Octave Thanet at Home*, Midland Monthly, III, 36-42, Jan., 1895.  
 Reid, Mary J., *The Theories of Octave Thanet and Other Western Realists*, Midland Monthly, IX, 99-108, Feb., 1898.  
 Sloan, Sam B., *Misrepresentative Fiction*, Palimpsest, XII, 41-56, Feb., 1931.  
 Tull, Clyde, and Anya Plummer, *Stories from the Husk*. English Club of Cornell College, Mount Vernon. 1940.  
 Tweito, Thomas E., *Pioneer Mental Pabulum*, Palimpsest, XXI, 1-5, Jan., 1940.  
 Waters, Geneva, *Friend of the Farm Wife* [Herbert Quick], Palimpsest, XXII, 79-88, March, 1941.  
 Weaver, James B., *James Depew Edmundson*, Palimpsest, XIV, 1-38, Jan., 1933.



- Wright, Luella M., *Journalistic Literature*, Palimpsest, XIX, 503-514, Dec., 1938.  
 Wright, Luella M., *Verse in the Newspapers*, Palimpsest, XIX, 173-184, May, 1938.

## WHITTIER AND IOWA

- Hawley, Charles A., *Correspondence Between John Greenleaf Whittier and Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 115-141, April, 1937.  
 Hawley, Charles A., *Whittier and Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 115-143, April, 1936.  
 Wright, D. Sands, *Whittier College Days*, Palimpsest, X, 421-431, Dec., 1929.

## FOLKLORE AND ODD TALES

- Carlson, Gretchen, *The Hobo Convention*, Palimpsest, XII, 257-272, July, 1931.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Cardiff Giant*, Palimpsest, II, 269-281, Sept., 1921.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *Hummer's Bell*, Palimpsest, III, 155-164, May, 1922.  
 Grahame, Russell C., *Jumbo*, Palimpsest, IX, 109-118, March, 1928.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Siam Gold*, Palimpsest, VIII, 233-252, July, 1927.  
 Stout, Earl J., *Folklore from Iowa*. American Folk-lore Society, New York. 1936.  
 Wilson, Ben H., *Grand Concert*, Palimpsest, XVII, 361-372, Nov., 1936.

## FICTION WITH AN IOWA BACKGROUND

- Aldrich, Bess Streeter  
*A Lantern in Her Hand*. Appleton, New York. 1928.  
*Miss Bishop*. Appleton-Century, New York. 1933.  
*Song of Years*. Appleton-Century, New York. 1939.  
 Brigham, Johnson, *The Sinclairs of Old Fort Des Moines*. Hertzberg Bindery, Des Moines. 1927.  
 Brown, Bernice, *The Shining Road*. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1923.  
 Brown, Harriet C., *Grandmother Brown's Hundred Years, 1827-1927*. Little, Brown, Boston. 1929.  
 Butler, Ellis Parker, *Dominic Dean*. Fleming H. Revell, New York. 1917.  
 Corey, Paul  
*County Seat*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1941.  
*The Road Returns*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1940.  
*Three Miles Square*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1939.  
 Donovan, Josephine B., *Black Soil*. Stratford Co., Boston. 1930.  
 Downing, J. Hyatt  
*Arthur Trant*. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1941.  
*Sioux City*. Putnam's Sons, New York. 1940.  
 Duncan, Thomas  
*O, Chautauqua*. Coward-McCann, New York. 1935.  
*We Pluck This Flower*. Coward-McCann, New York. 1937.

- Dye, Eva E., *The Conquest: The True Story of Lewis and Clark*. McClurg, Chicago. 1902.  
 Engle, Paul, *Always the Land*. Random House, New York. 1941.  
 Erickson, Howard, *Son of Earth*. Dial Press, New York. 1933.  
 Fleming, A. M., *Iowa Pioneers*. Meadow Publishing Co., Boston. 1933.  
 Ford, Elisabeth, *No Hour of History*. Ives Washburn, New York. 1940.  
 Frederick, John T., *Stories from the Midland*. Knopf, New York. 1924.  
 Garland, Hamlin  
*Back-Trailers from the Middle Border*. Macmillan, New York. 1928.  
*Boy Life on the Prairie*. Macmillan, New York. 1899.  
*A Daughter of the Middle Border*. Macmillan, New York. 1922.  
*Main Traveled Roads*. Arena Publishing Co., Boston. 1891.  
*Other Main Traveled Roads*. Harper & Brothers, New York. 1910.  
*Prairie Folks*. F. J. Schulte, Chicago. 1893.  
*A Son of the Middle Border*. Macmillan, New York. 1922.  
*Trailmakers of the Middle Border*. Macmillan, New York. 1926.  
 Glaspell, Susan  
*The Glory of the Conquered*. Burt, New York. 1909.  
*The Visioning*. Stokes, New York. 1911.  
 Herbst, Josephine, *Nothing is Sacred*. Coward-McCann, New York. 1928.  
 Hueston, Ethel  
*Preacher's Wife*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1941.  
*Prudence of the Parsonage*. Grosset & Dunlap, New York. 1915.  
*Prudence Says So*. Grosset & Dunlap, New York. 1916.  
 Jackson, Dan, *Archer Pilgrim*. Dodd, Mead, New York. 1942.  
 Jerger, Joseph A., *Doctor—Here's Your Hat*. Prentiss-Hall, New York. 1939.  
 Kantor, MacKinlay, *Valedictory*. Coward-McCann, New York. 1939.  
 Medary, Marjorie, *Prairie Anchorage*. Longmans, Green, New York. 1933.  
 Meigs, Cornelia, *As the Crow Flies*. Macmillan, New York. 1927.  
 Moulton, Charles W., *On a Western Campus*. Author, Buffalo. 1897.  
 Muilenburg, Walter J., *Prairie*. Viking Press, New York. 1925.  
 Quick, Herbert  
*Aladdin & Co.* Henry Holt, New York. 1904.  
*The Brown Mouse*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1915.  
*The Fairview Idea*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1919.  
*The Hawkeye*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1923.  
*The Invisible Woman*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1924.  
*Vandemark's Folly*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1922.  
 Russell, Charles E., *A-Rafting on the Mississippi*. Century, New York. 1928.  
 Saltzman, Eleanor, *Ever Tomorrow*. Coward-McCann, New York. 1936.  
 Sergel, Roger L., *Arlie Gelston*. Huebsch, New York. 1923.  
 Sigmund, J. G., *Wapsipinicon Tales*. Prairie Publishing Co., Cedar Rapids. 1927.  
 Spence, Hartzell, *One Foot in Heaven*. McGraw-Hill, New York. 1940.  
 Stegner, Walter, *Remembering Laughter*. Little, Brown, Boston. 1937.  
 Stong, Philip D.  
*Buckskin Breeches*. Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1937.  
*Career*. Harcourt, Brace, New York. 1936.



- If School Keeps.* Stokes, New York. 1940.  
*Ivanhoe Keeler.* Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1939.  
*The Long Lane.* Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1939.  
*The Princess.* Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1941.  
*State Fair.* Century, New York. 1932.  
*Stranger's Return.* Harcourt, Brace, New York. 1930.  
*Village Tale.* Harcourt, Brace, New York. 1934.

Suckow, Ruth

- The Bonney Family.* Knopf, New York. 1928.  
*Children and Older People.* Knopf, New York. 1931.  
*Cora.* Knopf, New York. 1929.  
*Country People.* Knopf, New York. 1924.  
*The Folks.* Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1934.  
*Iowa Interiors.* Knopf, New York. 1926.  
*The Kramer Girls.* Knopf, New York. 1930.  
*New Hope.* Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1942.  
*The Odyssey of a Nice Girl.* Knopf, New York. 1925.

Thanet, Octave (Alice French), *Stories of a Western Town.* Scribners, New York. 1897.

Van Etten, Winifred, *I Am the Fox.* Little, Brown, Boston. 1936.

Van Vechten, Carl, *The Tattooed Countess.* Knopf, New York. 1924.

Wilson, Margaret

- The Able McLaughlins.* Harper & Brothers, New York. 1923.  
*The Law and the McLaughlins.* Cassell, London. 1936.

#### CLUBS AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

- Beall, Walter H., *A Study Club for Men*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 73-84, March, 1942.  
 Durley, Ella H., *Club Federation in Iowa*, Midland Monthly, III, 581-589, June, 1895.  
 Jack, Frances E., *P. E. O. Beginnings*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 85-98, March, 1942.  
 Swisher, Jacob A., *The Community Clubs*, Palimpsest, IX, 277-281, July, 1928.  
 Towner, Harriet C., *The Second Biennial Meeting of the Iowa Federation of Women's Clubs*, Midland Monthly, VII, 548-557, June, 1897.  
 Wright, Luella M., *The Cedar Falls Parlor Reading Circle*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 339-374, Oct., 1936.  
 Wright, Luella M., *The Mind and the Soil*, Palimpsest, XVII, 373-394, Nov., 1936.

### Amusements and Recreation

#### AMUSEMENTS AND GAMES

- Bennett, H. Arnold, *The Great Snake Hunt*, Palimpsest, IX, 334-337, Sept., 1928.  
 Evans, Ramona, *Fashions in the Fifties*, Palimpsest, X, 16-29, Jan., 1929.

- Felton, Oliver J., *Pioneer Life in Jones County*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 233-281, April, 1931.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *The First Day of the Twentieth Century*, Palimpsest, X, 1-15, Jan., 1929.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *Some Songs of Long Ago*, Palimpsest, X, 93-108, March, 1929.  
 Kaloupek, Walter E., *The Plight of Fiddlin' Jim*, Palimpsest, XX, 310-312, Sept., 1939.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Frontier Fun*, Palimpsest, VIII, 38-42, Jan., 1927.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *The Old Square Dances*, Palimpsest, X, 82-90, Feb., 1929.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., and Pauline P. Grahame, *Play-Party Games*, Palimpsest, X, 33-67, Feb., 1929.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., and Pauline P. Grahame, *School-Day Games*, Palimpsest, X, 68-81, Feb., 1929.  
 Petersen, William J., *Homespun Amusements*, Palimpsest, XIX, 485-494, Dec., 1938.  
 Swisher, Jacob A., *The Community Clubs*, Palimpsest, IX, 277-281, July, 1928.  
 Wagner, Dorothy, *The Varsity Whirl*, Palimpsest, X, 109-126, March, 1929.

#### THEATER AND STAGE

- Briggs, John E., *When Barnum Came to Iowa*, Palimpsest, VIII, 407-413, Dec., 1927.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *LaFollette Wins*, Palimpsest, XII, 179-188, May, 1931.  
 Kelm, William E., *The People's Theater*, Palimpsest, IX, 89-105, March, 1928.  
 Kintzle, Clarence A., *The Julien Theater*, Palimpsest, XV, 139-158, April, 1934.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *At the Opera House*, Palimpsest, V, 408-423, Nov., 1924.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *The Iowa Thespians*, Palimpsest, IV, 14-24, Jan., 1923.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Pleasant Hill Dramatics*, Palimpsest, IV, 25-29, Jan., 1923.  
 Payne, W. O., *Moore's Opera House*, Annals (3), XVII, 163-167, Jan., 1930.  
 Schick, Joseph S., *The Early Theater in Eastern Iowa*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1939.

#### CHAUTAUQUA

- Duncan, Thomas W., *O, Chautauqua*. Coward-McCann, New York. 1935.  
 Sweet, Oney Fred, *Through Iowa on Chautauqua*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 115-147, April, 1941.

#### STATE PARKS

- Byers, S. H. M., *Resting at Okobojo*, Midland Monthly, III, 438-443, May, 1895.



- Calvin, Samuel, *The Devil's Backbone*, Midland Monthly, VI, 20-26, July, 1896.
- Calvin, Samuel, *The Switzerland of Iowa*, Midland Monthly, III, 403-414, May, 1895.
- Christensen, Thomas P., *The State Parks of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 331-414, July, 1928.
- Cole, Oc. C., *Views on the Volga*, Midland Monthly, VI, 128-130, Aug., 1896.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *Who Owns the Lakes, Anyway?*, Annals (3), XVI, 98-106, Oct., 1927.
- Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State, 3-25. Viking Press, New York, 1938.
- Pammel, Louis H., *The Arbor Day, Park and Conservation Movements in Iowa*, Annals (3), XVII, 83-104, Oct., 1929, 198-232, 270-313, Jan., April, 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Iowa State Parks*, Palimpsest, XII, 201-253, June, 1931.

## STATE AND LOCAL FAIRS

- Beinhauer, Myrtle, *The County, District and State Agricultural Societies of Iowa*, Annals (3), XX, 50-69, July, 1935.
- Briggs, John E., *The Sioux City Corn Palaces*, Palimpsest, III, 313-326, Oct., 1922.
- Kreiner, Carl B., *The Ottumwa Coal Palace*, Palimpsest, III, 336-342, Oct., 1922.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Blue Grass Palace*, Palimpsest, III, 327-335, Oct., 1922.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Seventh Iowa State Fair*, Palimpsest, VII, 309-320, Oct., 1926.
- Petersen, William J., *The Dairy Cattle Congress*, Palimpsest, XV, 357-386, Nov., 1934.
- Ross, Earle D., *The Evolution of the Agricultural Fair in the Northwest*, Iowa Journal, XXIV, 445-480, July, 1926.
- Ross, Earle D., *The Iowa State Fair*, Palimpsest, X, 269-316, Aug., 1929.

## IOWA AT THE WORLD'S FAIRS

- Mahan, Bruce E., *Iowa at the Centennial*, Palimpsest, V, 334-338, Sept., 1924.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Iowa at the New Orleans Fair*, Palimpsest, VI, 77-94, March, 1925.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Iowa at the World's Fair*, Palimpsest, VI, 146-163, May, 1925.
- Miller, Ora E., *Iowa at the World's Fair*, Midland Monthly, I, 73-83, 255-268, Jan., March, 1894.

## THE FOURTH OF JULY

- Aldrich, Charles, *The Fourth at Webster City*, Palimpsest, XVI, 226-230, July, 1935.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Fourth of July in 1860*, Palimpsest, VII, 209-212, July, 1926.

- Petersen, William J., *The Birthday of the Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 241-250, July, 1938.

## CHRISTMAS

- Petersen, William J., *Christmas in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XVI, 373-388, Dec., 1935.
- Petersen, William J., *The Iten Christmas Display*, Palimpsest, XVI, 389-396, Dec., 1935.
- Whitley, Cora Call, *A Pioneer Christmas Tree*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 381-388, Dec., 1937.

## SPORTS

- Anson, Adrian C., *A Ball Player's Career*. Era Publishing Co., Chicago, 1900.
- Baseball! *The Story of Iowa's Early Innings*, Annals (3), XXII, 625-654, April, 1941.
- Bennett, H. Arnold, *The Great Snake Hunt*, Palimpsest, IX, 334-337, Sept., 1928.
- Briggs, John E., *That 1900 Football Team*, Palimpsest, III, 345-363, Nov., 1922.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *Baseball Beginnings*, Palimpsest, VIII, 329-338, Oct., 1927.
- Geary, Thomas C., *John McGraw in Iowa Baseball*, Palimpsest, XVII, 310-326, Sept., 1936.
- Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State, 119-123. Viking Press, New York, 1938.
- Kirby, Chester H., *The World's Series of 1891*, Palimpsest, III, 364-373, Nov., 1922.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Baseball in 1867*, Palimpsest, VIII, 177-180, May, 1927.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The First Iowa Field Day*, Palimpsest, IV, 137-150, May, 1923.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *John Van Fleet Crum*, Palimpsest, XIII, 217-238, June, 1932.
- McMurry, Donald L., *The Pacific City Fight*, Palimpsest, II, 182-189, June, 1921.
- Petersen, William J., *Homespun Amusements*, Palimpsest, XIX, 485-494, Dec., 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *Lexington of the North*, Palimpsest, XIII, 333-394, Sept., 1932.
- Regur, Dorothy W., *In the Bicycle Era*, Palimpsest, XIV, 349-362, Oct., 1933.
- Rinehart, G. F., *Is Cycling a Fad?*, Midland Monthly, IV, 277-282, Sept., 1895.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Adrian C. Anson*, Palimpsest, III, 374-378, Nov., 1922.
- White, Ed. S., "Who's Crum?", Midland Monthly, IV, 46-47, July, 1895.
- Wilcox, Francis O., *First in the Mile Relay*, Palimpsest, XIII, 181-197, May, 1932.



### Health in Iowa

#### MEDICAL PRACTICE IN IOWA

- Emhoff, Floy L., *A Pioneer Doctor of Marshall County: Elmer Yocum Lawrence*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 576-588, Oct., 1933.
- Fairchild, D. S., *Medicine in Iowa from Its Earliest Settlement to 1876*. Reprinted from the Journal of the Iowa State Medical Society.
- Fairchild, D. S., *Physicians Who Located in Iowa in the Period Between 1850 and 1860*, Journal of the Iowa State Medical Society, April, 1922.
- Fulton, Charles J., *A Wartime Doctor's Account Book, 1861-1862*, Annals (3), XIV, 540-544, Jan., 1925.
- Irish, John P., *Some Episodes in the History of the Founding of the Medical College of the State University*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 125-129, Jan., 1920.
- Keyes, Charles Rollin, *A Pioneer Medicine Man of Iowa*, Annals (3), XIV, 533-539, Jan., 1925.
- Petersen, William J., *Doctors, Drugs, and Dentists*, Palimpsest, XIX, 401-412, Oct., 1938.
- Snyder, Charles E., *John Emerson, Owner of Dred Scott*, Annals (3), XXI, 441-461, Oct., 1938.
- Still College and Infirmary of Osteopathy, *The Dr. S. S.*, Midland Monthly, X, vii-xvii, advertisement, July, 1898.
- Watson, William, *Early Medical Practitioners*, Iowa Historical Lectures, 1894. SHSI.

#### PUBLIC HEALTH

- Hargrave, William M., *Municipal Administration of Public Health*, Applied History, VI, 513-556. SHSI. 1930.
- McGee, N. W., *State Administration of Public Health in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 163-210, April, 1933.

### Social and Economic Problems

#### REGULATION OF THE LIQUOR TRAFFIC

- Beaman, D. C., *A Reminiscence of the Iowa Bar*, Annals (3), X, 147, 148, July, 1911.
- Clark, Dan E., *The Beginnings of Liquor Legislation in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, V, 193-212, April, 1907.
- Clark, Dan E., *The History of Liquor Legislation in Iowa 1846-1898*, Iowa Journal, VI, 55-87, 339-374, 503-608, Jan., July, Oct., 1908.
- Clark, Dan E., *Recent Liquor Legislation in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XV, 42-69, Jan., 1917.
- Gallagher, Ruth A., *Annie Turner Wittenmyer*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 564-569, Oct., 1931.
- Gallagher, Ruth A., *Liquor Merry-Go-Round*, Palimpsest, XIV, 213-232, June, 1933.

- Petersen, William J., *George C. Haddock*, Palimpsest, XIV, 233-248, June, 1933.
- Wines, F. H., and John Koren, *The Liquor Problem in Its Legislative Aspects*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 1897.

#### TAXATION AND GOVERNMENT FINANCE

- Brindley, John E., *History of Taxation in Iowa*. 2 vols. SHSI. 1911.
- Brindley, John E., *History of Taxation in Iowa 1910-1920*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 44-93, Jan., 1921.
- Brindley, John E., *Tax Administration in Iowa*, Applied History, I, 495-606. SHSI. 1912.
- Erbe, Carl H., *Constitutional Limitations on Indebtedness in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 363-417, July, 1924.
- Gallagher, Ruth A., *The Administration of Municipal Finance*, Applied History, VI, 3-142. SHSI. 1930.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *Administration of Taxation and Finance in the County*, Applied History, IV, 472-533. SHSI. 1925.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *The Iowa Civil War Loan*, Iowa and War, No. 3, Sept., 1917. SHSI.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *The Iowa War Loan of 1861*, Iowa Journal, XV, 467-502, Oct., 1917.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *State Finances in Iowa During the Civil War*, Iowa Journal, XVI, 53-107, Jan., 1918.

#### LABOR LEGISLATION

- Briggs, John E., *History of Social Legislation in Iowa*, 240-283. SHSI. 1915.
- Brookman, Donald W., *Prison Labor in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 124-165, April, 1934.
- Downey, E. H., *History of Labor Legislation in Iowa*. SHSI. 1910.
- Downey, E. H., *History of Work Accident Indemnity in Iowa*. SHSI. 1912.
- Downey, E. H., *Work Accident Indemnity in Iowa*, Applied History, I, 419-492. SHSI. 1912.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *History of Economic Legislation in Iowa*, 251-276. SHSI. 1918.

#### SOCIAL WELFARE

- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, V, Pts. I, II, V. SHSI. 1920.
- Board of Control, *Bulletin of Iowa Institutions*, 39 vols. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1899-1937. See especially Vol. II for histories of State institutions.
- Briggs, John E., *History of Social Legislation in Iowa*. SHSI. 1915.
- Briggs, John E., *Social Legislation in Iowa*, Applied History, II, 497-555. SHSI. 1914.
- Fullbrook, Earl S., *County Welfare Work*, Applied History, IV, 363-415. SHSI. 1925.



- Gallaher, Ruth A., *An Adventure in Faith*, Palimpsest, XIII, 93-105, March, 1932.
- Gillin, John L., *History of Poor Relief Legislation in Iowa*. SHSI. 1914.
- Gillin, John L., *Poor Relief Legislation in Iowa*, Applied History, II, 629-659. SHSI. 1914.
- Haynes, Fred E., *Child Labor Legislation in Iowa*, Applied History, II, 557-627. SHSI. 1914.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Regulation of Trade and Morals by Iowa Town Councils Prior to 1858*, Annals (3), V, 126-134, July, 1901.
- Johnson, Jack T., *The Iowa Department of Social Welfare*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 148-179, April, 1941.
- Kinne, L. G., *The Origin, Growth and Development of the Board of Control System in Iowa*, Annals (3), VI, 321-339, April, 1904.
- Loos, Isaac A., *Child Labor Legislation in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, III, 562-582, Oct., 1905.

## CARE OF DEFECTIVES AND DELINQUENTS

- Aurner, Clarence R., *History of Education in Iowa*, V, Pts. I, II, V. SHSI. 1920.
- Briggs, John E., *A Penitentiary for Iowa*, Palimpsest, XX, 400-410, Dec., 1939.
- Briggs, John E., *Social Legislation in Iowa*, 169-199. SHSI. 1915.
- Brookman, Donald W., *Prison Labor in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 124-165, Apr., 1934.
- Shea, Robert W., *History and Administration of the Iowa Bureau of Criminal Investigation*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 262-311, July, 1936.

## Printing and Publishing

## THE PRESS OF IOWA

- Aldrich, Charles, *Early Journalism in Iowa*, Historical Record, IX, 394-414, Jan., 1893.
- Aldrich, Charles, *Journalism of Northwest Iowa*, Annals (3), XIII, 509-528, Jan., 1923.
- Aman, John A., *Views of Three Iowa Newspapers on the League of Nations 1919-1920*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 227-285, July, 1941.
- Bell, Edith M., *The Bloomington Herald*, Palimpsest, XXI, 331-344, Oct., 1940.
- Bowers, Luther F., *The Iowa Sun*, Palimpsest, XIX, 313-322, Aug., 1938.
- Briggs, John E., *The Fort Madison Patriot*, Palimpsest, XIX, 98-105, March, 1938.
- Clement, Ernest W., *Jesse Clement: A Yankee Westernized*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 233-281, July, 1940.
- Clement, Jesse, *Gleanings from the Note Book of the Itinerating Editor*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 282-305, July, 1940.
- Fox, James, *Crum and the Standard*, Palimpsest, XXI, 318-330, Oct., 1940.

- Lazell, Fred J., *Some Prominent Editors*, Palimpsest, XVII, 137-146, April, 1936.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C., *The Beginnings of Printing in Iowa*, Annals (3), XIX, 3-22, July, 1933.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C., *Directories of Iowa Newspapers, 1850-1869*, Annals (3), XX, 11-25, July, 1935.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C., *The First Printing at Council Bluffs*, Annals (3), XVIII, 3-11, July, 1931.
- McMurtrie, Douglas C., *Two Early Issues of the Council Bluffs Press*, Annals (3), XVIII, 83-86, Oct., 1931.
- Mott, David C., *Early Iowa Newspapers*, Annals (3), XVI, 161-233, Jan., 1928.
- Mullin, Frank A., *Gleanings of an Editor*, Palimpsest, VI, 250-261, July, 1925.
- Parish, John C., *An Old-Time Editorial Dialogue*, Palimpsest, I, 47-55, Aug., 1920.
- Parish, John C., *Perils of a Pioneer Editor*, Palimpsest, II, 233-239, Aug., 1921.
- Parish, John C., *Three Men and a Press*, Palimpsest, I, 56-60, Aug., 1920.
- Payne, W. O., *The Printing Industry in Iowa*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 48-49, 60, Oct., 1929.
- Perkins, George D., *Two Lay Sermons*, Palimpsest, V, 305-317, Aug., 1924.
- Petersen, William J., *Du Buque Visitor*, Palimpsest, XVII, 117-128, April, 1936.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa Editors and the Second World War*, Iowa Journal, XL, 115-152, April, 1942.
- Pittman, Edward F., *The Newspaper Collection of the Historical, Memorial and Art Department of Iowa*, Annals (3), XVII, 483-512, Jan., 1931.
- Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *Newspaper History*, Palimpsest, I, 33-46, Aug., 1920.
- Sherman, Roy V., *Pioneer Politics*, Palimpsest, VIII, 47-50, Jan., 1927.
- Stout, Velma C., *The First Five Years*, Palimpsest, XVII, 129-136, April, 1936.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The News*, Palimpsest, VIII, 43-46, Jan., 1927.
- Wilkie, Franc B., *Biography of a Newspaper*, Palimpsest, VIII, 339-352, Oct., 1927.
- Wright, Luella M., *Journalistic Literature*, Palimpsest, XIX, 503-514, Dec., 1938.
- Wright, Luella M., *Verse in the Newspapers*, Palimpsest, XIX, 173-184, May, 1938.
- See also Agricultural Publications.

## IOWA JOURNALISTS

- Bailey, A. K., *Pioneer Editors of Northeastern Iowa*, Annals (3), V, 117-125, July, 1901.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *"Father" Clarkson*, Midland Monthly, I, 59-73, Jan., 1894.
- Colson, Ethel M., *Four Famous Iowa Girls in Chicago*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 107-108, Aug., 1897.



- Davis, Fred, *The Man He Was* [G. D. Perkins], Palimpsest, V, 292-304, Aug., 1924.
- Fox, James, *Crum and the Standard*, Palimpsest, XXI, 318-330, Oct., 1940.
- Frazer, George, *Clark Dunham, Sometime Editor of the Burlington Hawk-Eye*, Annals (3), IV, 209-218, Oct., 1899.
- Heizer, E. P., *A Journalist of Purpose* [G. D. Perkins], Palimpsest, V, 273-291, Aug., 1924.
- Herriott, Frank I., *August P. Richter*, Annals (3), XVII, 243-269, 357-390, April, July, 1930.
- Jordan, Philip D., *James Gardiner Edwards*, Palimpsest, XIX, 106-116, March, 1938.
- Jordan, Philip D., *James Madison Broadwell — A Genealogical Note*, Annals (3), XIX, 55-62, July, 1933.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *Thomas Hughes*, Historical Record, VI, 433-445, April, 1890.
- Perkins, George D., *Azro Benjamin Franklin Hildreth*, Annals (3), IX, 321-336, April, 1910.
- Perkins, George D., Palimpsest, V, 273-317, Aug., 1924.
- Perkins, George D., and G. Walter Barr, *Samuel Mercer Clark*, Historical Record, XVII, 277-292, April, 1901.
- Richter, August P., *Clint Parkhurst*, Palimpsest, I, 183-192, Dec., 1920.
- Tillinghast, B. F., *D. N. Richardson*, Historical Record, XV, 481-495, July, 1899.
- White, Hiram F., *The Career of Samuel R. Thurston in Iowa and Oregon*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 239-264, April, 1916.

## EARLY IOWA IMPRINTS

- A Check List of Iowa Imprints, 1838-1860*. WPA Historical Records Survey Project, Chicago. 1940.
- Moffit, Alexander, *A Checklist of Iowa Imprints 1837-1860*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 3-95, Jan., 1938.
- Moffit, Alexander, *Iowa Imprints Before 1861*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 152-205, April, 1938.
- Mott, Frank L., *Literature of Pioneer Life in Iowa*. SHSI. 1923.

## Transportation and Communication

## TRANSPORTATION AND COMMUNICATION — IN GENERAL

- Book of Iowa, The, 177-193*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1932.
- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New, 271-300*. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.
- Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State, 84-90*. Viking Press, New York. 1938.
- Larson, Gustav E., *Notes on the Navigation of Iowa Rivers*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 403-412, Oct., 1941.

## STEAMBOATING ON THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI

- Blanchard, B. W., *The Torpedo-Boat, "Ericsson"*, Midland Monthly, II, 85-88, Aug., 1894.
- Campbell, A. B., *Up the Mississippi in 1835*, Midland Monthly, VIII, 326-328, Oct., 1897.
- Gist, W. W., *Some Attractions of the Upper Mississippi*, Midland Monthly, V, 395-400, May, 1896.
- Haefner, Marie, *Argonauts of the Mississippi*, Palimpsest, XIII, 473-486, Dec., 1932.
- Hartsough, Mildred L., *From Canoe to Steel Barge on the Upper Mississippi*. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis. 1934.
- Havighurst, Walter E., *The Upper Mississippi*. Farrar & Rinehart, New York. 1938.
- Latrobe, Charles J., *A River Trip in 1833*, Palimpsest, II, 244-263, Aug., 1921.
- Merrick, George B., *Old Times on the Upper Mississippi*. Arthur H. Clark, Cleveland. 1909.
- Merrick, George B., *Joseph Reynolds and the Diamond Jo Line Steamers, 1862-1911*, Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, 1914-1915, VIII, 217-261.
- Petersen, William J., *Captain Daniel Smith Harris*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 505-542, Oct., 1930.
- Petersen, William J., *Captain Joseph Throckmorton*, Palimpsest, X, 129-144, April, 1929.
- Petersen, William J., *The Grand Excursion of 1854*, Palimpsest, XIV, 301-314, Aug., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *Indians and the Steamboat on the Upper Mississippi*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 155-181, April, 1932.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa: The Rivers of Her Valleys, 24-205*. SHSI. 1941.
- Petersen, William J., *Steam Sleighs for Steamboats*, Palimpsest, XVII, 1-8, Jan., 1936.
- Petersen, William J., *Steamboating on the Upper Mississippi*. SHSI. 1937.
- Petersen, William J., *Steamboats Dubuque*, Palimpsest, X, 398-411, Nov., 1929.
- Petersen, William J., *Troops and Military Supplies on the Upper Mississippi Steamboats*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 260-286, July, 1935.
- Petersen, William J., *The Voyage of the Virginia*, Palimpsest, XIII, 297-317, Aug., 1932.
- Quick, Herbert, and Edward Quick, *Mississippi Steamboatin'*. Henry Holt, New York. 1926.
- Shippee, Lester B., *Steamboating on the Upper Mississippi after the Civil War: A Mississippi Magnate*, Mississippi Valley Historical Review, VI, 470-502, March, 1920.
- A Western Demand for Internal Improvements*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 265-267, April, 1916.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Des Moines Rapids Canal*, Palimpsest, V, 117-132, April, 1924.



- Wilson, Ben H., *The Ericsson*, Palimpsest, XIV, 177-210, May, 1933.  
 Wilson, Ben H., *Over the Rapids*, Palimpsest, IV, 361-378, Nov., 1923.

## RAFTING ON THE MISSISSIPPI

- Blair, Walter A., *A Raft Pilot's Log*. Arthur H. Clark, Cleveland. 1930.  
 Meyer, Marie E., *Rafting on the Mississippi*, Palimpsest, VIII, 121-131, April, 1927.  
 Meyer, Marie E., *River Towns*, Palimpsest, VII, 381-389, Dec., 1926.  
 Russell, Charles E., *A-Rafting on the Mississippi*. Century, New York. 1928.  
 Material on rafting may also be found in the histories of the counties along the Mississippi River and in the files of the Burlington Post.

## STEAMBOATING ON THE MISSOURI RIVER

- Chittenden, Hiram M., *History of Early Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River*. 2 vols. Francis P. Harper, New York. 1903.  
 De Girardin, E., *A Trip to the Bad Lands*, Palimpsest, VIII, 89-101, March, 1927.  
 Dye, Eva E., *The Conquest: The True Story of Lewis and Clark* [novel]. McClurg, Chicago. 1912.  
 Freeman, Lewis R., *Trailing History Down the Big Muddy*, National Geographic, LIV, 73-120, July, 1928.  
 Hanson, Joseph M., *The Conquest of the Missouri*. McClurg, Chicago. 1910.  
 Holt, Edgar A., *A Voyage of the Omaha*, Palimpsest, VI, 128-136, April, 1925.  
 Neihardt, John G., *The River and I*. Macmillan, New York. 1927.  
 Niles' National Register, *On the Frontier in 1845*, Palimpsest, IX, 199-201, June, 1928.  
 Petersen, William J., *Iowa: The Rivers of Her Valleys*, 206-311. SHSI. 1941.  
 Petersen, William J., *Steamboating on the Upper Mississippi*, 81-89. SHSI. 1937.  
 Petersen, William J., *Up the Missouri with Atkinson*, Palimpsest, XII, 315-325, Aug., 1931.  
 See also references under Fur Trade, Lewis and Clark, Council Bluffs, and Sioux City.

## STEAMBOATING ON THE DES MOINES RIVER

- Davis, C. F., *The Voyage of the First Steamboat from Keokuk to Fort Dodge*, Annals (3), VII, 140-142, July, 1905.  
 Hussey, Tacitus, *History of Steamboating on the Des Moines River, from 1837 to 1862*, Annals (3), IV, 323-382, April, 1900.  
 Petersen, William J., *Iowa: The Rivers of Her Valleys*, 177-205. SHSI. 1941.

## STEAMBOATING ON THE CEDAR AND IOWA RIVERS

- Grahame, Russell C., *Voyages of the Black Hawk*, Palimpsest, IX, 157-169, May, 1928.

- Lathrop, Henry W., *Early Steamboating on the Iowa River*, Historical Record, XIII, 44-46, Jan., 1897.  
 Parish, John C., *The Ripple*, Palimpsest, II, 113-122, April, 1921.  
 Petersen, William J., *Iowa: The Rivers of Her Valleys*, 119-156. SHSI. 1941.  
 Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Old Stone Capitol Remembers*, 182-208. SHSI. 1939.

## FERRIES AND BRIDGES

- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Guilty or Not Guilty*, Palimpsest, XIX, 50-61, Feb., 1938.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *One More River to Cross*, Palimpsest, VIII, 102-118, March, 1927.  
 Johnson, William S., *Crossing the Mississippi*, Palimpsest, I, 169-182, Dec., 1920.  
 Lincoln and the Bridge Case, Palimpsest, III, 142-154, May, 1922.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *Bridging the Cedar*, Palimpsest, IV, 307-320, Sept., 1923.  
 Parish, John C., *The First Mississippi Bridge*, Palimpsest, III, 133-141, May, 1922.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Roads and Highways of Territorial Iowa*, Iowa Journal, III, 181-191, April, 1905.  
 Whitley, Mrs. Francis E., *Across the Mississippi*, Palimpsest, XV, 10-16, Jan., 1934.  
 See also Roads and Highways.

## ROADS AND HIGHWAYS

- Aldrich, Charles, *The Old Prairie Slough*, Annals (3), V, 27-32, April, 1901.  
 Briggs, John E., *Along the Old Military Road*, Palimpsest, II, 49-59, Feb., 1921.  
 Brindley, John E., *History of Road Legislation in Iowa*. SHSI. 1912.  
 Glass, Remley J., *Early Transportation and the Plank Road*, Annals (3), XXI, 502-534, Jan., 1939.  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *On the Highway*, Palimpsest, VIII, 24-27, Jan., 1927.  
 Hansen, Marcus L., *Phantoms on the Old Road*, Palimpsest, II, 35-48, Feb., 1921.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *The Scotch Grove Trail*, Palimpsest, IV, 379-397, Nov., 1923.  
 Meyers, F. W., *The Great Ridge Road*, Palimpsest, XIII, 410-415, Oct., 1932.  
 Parish, John C., *The Old Military Road*, Palimpsest, II, 33-34, Feb., 1921.  
 Petersen, William J., *On River and Highway*, Palimpsest, XIX, 73-88, March, 1938.  
 Plank Roads in Northeastern Iowa, Annals (3), XXII, 77-81, July, 1939.  
 Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Roads and Highways of Territorial Iowa*, Iowa Journal, III, 175-225, April, 1905.  
 Wilson, Ben H., *The Burlington Road*, Palimpsest, XVI, 305-334, Oct., 1935.  
 Wilson, Ben H., *Plank Road Fever*, Palimpsest, XV, 289-318, Sept., 1934.



## HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION

- Bodine, Marcy G., *The Administration of the Drivers' License Law in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XL, 3-51, Jan., 1942.
- Brindley, John E., *History of Road Legislation in Iowa*. SHSI. 1912.
- Brindley, John E., *Road Legislation in Iowa*, Applied History, I, 3-91. SHSI. 1912.
- Kaloupek, Walter E., *The History and Administration of the Iowa Highway Safety Patrol*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 339-386, Oct., 1938.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *The Administration of Highways in the County*, Applied History, IV, 416-471. SHSI. 1925.
- Porter, Kirk H., *Managing a Campaign: An Account of the Good Roads Campaign in Johnson County, Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIV, 42-103, Oct., 1926.
- Powers, Samuel C. E., *The Iowa State Highway Commission*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 42-103, Jan., 1931.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Municipal Administration of Public Works*, Applied History, VI, 315-369. SHSI. 1930.

## STAGECOACH DAYS

- Cole, Harry E., *Stagecoach and Tavern Tales of the Old Northwest*. Arthur H. Clark, Cleveland. 1930.
- Colton, Kenneth E., *Bringing the Stage Coach to Iowa: 1837-1842*, Annals (3), XXII, 3-53, July, 1939.
- Colton, Kenneth E., *Stagecoach Travel in Iowa*, Annals (3), XXII, 175-200, Jan., 1940.
- Grahame, Orville F., *Stagecoach Days*, Palimpsest, V, 176-185, May, 1924.
- Hansen, Marcus L., *Phantoms on the Old Road*, Palimpsest, II, 35-48, Feb., 1921.
- Larsen, Arthur J., *Roads and Trails in the Minnesota Triangle, 1849-1860*, Minnesota History, XI, 387-411, Dec., 1930.
- Pelzer, Louis, *Pioneer Stage-Coach Travel*, Mississippi Valley Historical Review, XXIII, 3-26, June, 1936.
- See also the references on Roads and Highways.

## POST OFFICES AND POST ROADS

- Haefner, Marie, *Waiting for the Mail*, Palimpsest, XXI, 209-217, July, 1940.
- Hammer, Ilda M., *A History of the Des Moines Post Office*, Annals (3), XIX, 146-155, Oct., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *Some Beginnings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 32-37, Jan., 1930.
- Peterson, Harold D., *The Mail Was Late*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 47-56, Feb., 1942.
- Proposals for Carrying the Mail in the State of Iowa*, Annals (3), XX, 450-458, Oct., 1936.

## CONSTRUCTION OF RAILROADS

- Barkley, Alonzo J., *How Boonesboro Lost a Railroad Station*, Annals (3), XII, 540-543, Jan., 1921.
- Book of Iowa, The*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1932.
- Branch, E. Douglas, *Railroads Came to Council Bluffs*, Palimpsest, X, 201-232, June, 1929.
- Coffin, Lorenzo S., *Safety Appliances on the Railroads*, Annals (3), V, 561-582, Jan., 1903.
- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*, 279-284, 399-406. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.
- Dodge, Grenville M., *Surveying the M. and M.*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 301-311, Sept., 1937.
- Graves, Sarah E., *The Coming of the Railroad*, Palimpsest, II, 240-243, Aug., 1921.
- Hedge, Thomas, *Charles Elliott Perkins*, Annals (3), VIII, 367-381, April, 1908.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., *The "First" Locomotive*, Palimpsest, XII, 64-69, Feb., 1931.
- Hoeltje, Hubert H., *United by Rail*. Palimpsest, X, 389-397, Nov., 1929.
- Hussey, Tacitus, *How the Des Moines Valley Railroad Came to Des Moines*, Annals (3), VIII, 125-134, July, 1907.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Levi O. Leonard*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 349-380, Nov., 1937.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Peter Anthony Dey*. SHSI. 1939.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Plumbe's Railroad to the Moon*, Palimpsest, XIX, 89-97, March, 1938.
- King, John, *John Plumbe, Originator of the Pacific Railroad*, Annals (3), VI, 389-396, Jan., 1904.
- Lathrop, Henry W., *The Pioneer Railroad of Iowa*, Historical Record, 123-134, July, 1897.
- Leonard, Levi O., and Jack T. Johnson, *Railroad to the Sea*. Midland Press, Iowa City. 1939.
- Peckham, Edward L., *A Journey Out West*, Palimpsest, VI, 233-249, July, 1925.
- Perkins, J. R., *Trails, Rails and War*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1929.
- Petersen, William J., *Asa Whitney in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 343-348, Oct., 1937.
- Petersen, William J., *The Burlington Comes*, Palimpsest, XIV, 381-395, Nov., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *The Grand Excursion of 1854*, Palimpsest, XIV, 301-314, Aug., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *The Illinois Central Comes*, Palimpsest, XIV, 363-378, Oct., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *The Milwaukee Comes*, Palimpsest, XIV, 413-428, Dec., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *The North Western Comes*, Palimpsest, XIV, 317-333, Sept., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *The Rock Island Comes*, Palimpsest, XIV, 285-300, Aug., 1933.



- Preston, Ruth I., *The Lyons and Iowa Central Railroad*, Annals (3), IX, 284-301, Jan., 1910.
- Quigley, Iola B., *Horse Railways*, Palimpsest, XII, 34-37, Jan., 1931.
- Quigley, Iola B., *Some Studies in the Development of Railroads in Northeast Iowa*, Annals (3), XX, 219-231, Jan., 1936.
- Rae, W. F., *Through English Eyes*, Palimpsest, X, 412-418, Nov., 1929.
- Riegel, Robert E., *The Omaha Pool*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 569-582, Oct., 1924.
- Sharp, Mildred J., *The M. and M. Railroad*, Palimpsest, III, 1-15, Jan., 1922.
- Usher, Isaac M., *Letters of a Railroad Builder*, Palimpsest III, 16-28, Jan., 1922.
- Wick, Barthinius L., *John I. Blair and His Associates in Railway Building in Iowa*, Annals (3), XI, 489-496, Oct., 1914.
- Wilson, Ben H., *Abandoned Railroads of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 3-64, Jan., 1928.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Narrow Gauge*, Palimpsest, XIII, 133-177, April, 1932.
- Wright, Luella M., *Cheers for the D. & S. C.*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 389-404, Dec., 1937.

## REGULATION OF RAILROADS

- Allen, Ethan P., *Gelpcke v. The City of Dubuque*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 177-193, April, 1930.
- Coffin, Lorenzo S., *Safety Appliances on the Railroads*, Annals (3), V, 561-582, Jan., 1903.
- Dey, Peter A., *Railroad Legislation in Iowa*, Historical Record, IX, 540-566, Oct., 1893.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Peter Anthony Dey*, 173-189. SHSI. 1939.
- Larrabee, William, *The Railroad Question*. Schulte Publishing Co., Chicago. 1893.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *History of Economic Legislation in Iowa*, 35-66. SHSI. 1918.
- Railroad Commissioners of Iowa, *Annual Report*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. Since 1878.

## THE TELEGRAPH

- Iowa Executive Council, *Annual Report of the Taxable Valuation of Telegraph and Telephone Property*. 29 vols. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1901-1928. This information is now issued by the Iowa Tax Commission.
- Wilson, Ben H., *By Wire*, Palimpsest, VII, 233-260, Aug., 1926.
- Wilson, Ben H., *Telegraph Pioneering*, Palimpsest, VI, 373-393, Nov., 1925.
- Wright, Luella M., *A Telegraphic Scoop*, Palimpsest, XXI, 181-183, June, 1940.

## AVIATION

- Petersen, William J., *Iowa City Municipal Airport*, Palimpsest, XI, 404-414, Sept., 1930.
- Ray, W. G., *Billy Robinson, Bird-Man*, Palimpsest, XI, 369-375, Sept., 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *From Ship to Shore*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 145-157, May, 1942.
- Wagner, Dorothy, *Destination — Unknown*, Palimpsest, XI, 376-397, Sept., 1930.
- Waymack, W. W., *Good News*, Palimpsest, XI, 398-403, Sept., 1930.

## Business and Industry

## MANUFACTURING

- Book of Iowa, The*, State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1932.
- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 349-388. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.
- Christensen, Thomas P., *An Industrial History of Scott County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XXII, 87-127, Oct., 1939, 259-311, 345-391, Jan., April, 1940.
- The Fruits of 100 Years 1827-1927*. John Morrell & Co., Ottumwa. 1927.
- Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State*, 91-99. Viking Press, New York. 1938.
- Liebold, M. E., *Bookbinding in Iowa*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 60, Oct., 1929.
- Logan, Guy E., *Iowa's Place in Manufacturing*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 8-9, Sept., 1929.
- Petersen, William J., *Business and Industry*, Palimpsest, XIX, 133-145, April, 1938.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Evolution of Wash Day*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 3-49, Jan., 1940.
- Welch, F. A., *Cement and Gypsum Products of Iowa*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 245-247, March, 1930.
- Welch, F. A., *Dairying as an Iowa Industry*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 115-117, Nov., 1929.
- Welch, F. A., *A Few Outstanding Iowa Industries*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 349-351, May, 1930.
- Welch, F. A., *The Industry of Iowa Ceramics*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 179-181, Jan., 1930.
- Welch, F. A., *Iowa Canneries and Cereal Products*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 211-213, Feb., 1930.
- Welch, F. A., *Iowa Manufacture of Farm Implements*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 305-307, April, 1930.
- Welch, F. A., *Iowa's Meat Packing Industry*, Midland Schools, XLIV, 149-151, Dec., 1929.
- Wilson, Ben H., *The Ericsson*, Palimpsest, XIV, 177-210, May, 1933.
- Zorbaugh, Grace S. M., *Farm Background of Country Migrants to Iowa Industries*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 312-318, July, 1936.



## MILLS

- Babbitt, Charles H., *The Old Pottawattamie Mill*, Palimpsest, VI, 319-334, Sept., 1925.
- Duffield, George C., *Frontier Mills*, Annals (3), VI, 425-436, July, 1904.
- Hartman, George B., *The Iowa Sawmill Industry*, Iowa Journal, XL, 52-93, Jan., 1942.
- Hoeye, Frank, *Pioneer Water Power Mills of Dallas County*, Annals (3), XVI, 43-48, July, 1927.
- Hussey, Tacitus, *The Story of the Bonaparte Dam*, Annals (3), VII, 608-618, Jan., 1907.
- New Steam Mill at Bloomington*, Annals (3), XIV, 381, July, 1924.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Iowa: Land of Many Mills*. SHSI. 1940.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Old Rustic Mill*, Palimpsest, XVII, 297-309, Sept., 1936.
- Thornton, Harrison J., *History of the Quaker Oats Company*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1933.
- Weare, John, *Pioneer Perils*, Annals (3), VI, 437-443, July, 1904.

## REGULATION OF PUBLIC UTILITIES

- Downey, E. H., *The Regulation of Urban Utilities in Iowa*, Applied History, I, 93-258. SHSI. 1912.
- Haynes, Fred E., *Third Party Movements Since the Civil War*, 67-88. SHSI. 1916.
- Trachsel, Herman H., *Municipal Administration of Public Utilities*, Applied History, VI, 373-443. SHSI. 1930.

## MONEY AND BANKING

- Book of Iowa, The*, 216-221. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1932.
- Burrows, J. M. D., *Wildcat Currency*, Palimpsest, XIV, 267-282, July, 1933.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The First Bank in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 103-112, March, 1937.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Money in Pioneer Iowa 1838-1865*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 3-59, Jan., 1934.
- Herriott, Frank I., *Chapters in Iowa's Financial History*, Annals (3), V, 352-373, 425-446, April, July, 1902.
- The History of the First National Bank in the United States*. Rand McNally, Chicago. 1913.
- Iowa's Banking History*, Midland Monthly, II, 513-529, Dec., 1894.
- Lathrop, Henry W., *Some Iowa Bank History*, Historical Record, XIII, 54-65, April, 1897.
- Merritt, Fred D., *The Early History of Banking in Iowa*. University Press, Iowa City. 1900.
- Miller, A. C., *Handling the Panic of 1907*, Annals (3), VIII, 536-542, Oct., 1908.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *History of Economic Legislation in Iowa*, 168-214. SHSI. 1918.
- Price, Hiram, *The State Bank of Iowa*, Annals (3), I, 266-293, Jan., 1894.
- Preston, Howard H., *History of Banking in Iowa*. SHSI. 1922.

- Remey, J. T., William F. Coolbaugh, *Annals* (3), VII, 401-412, July, 1906.
- Sherman, Hoyt, *Early Banking in Iowa*, Annals (3), V, 1-13, April, 1901.
- Sherman, Hoyt, *The State Bank of Iowa*, Annals (3), V, 93-116, July, 1901.

## INSURANCE

- Swisher, Jacob A., *Life Insurance*, Palimpsest, XIV, 101-134, March, 1933.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Insurance Comes to Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXI, 218-228, July, 1940.

## SALESMANSHIP

- Mills, Frank M., *Early Commercial Travelling in Iowa*, Annals (3), XI, 328-335, April, 1914.
- Tjernagel, P. G., *Erik Kjyten*, Palimpsest, XII, 160-166, April, 1931.
- Tjernagel, P. G., and H. M. Tjernagel, *Who Was Nagelsen*, Palimpsest, XIII, 261-273, July, 1932.

## Agriculture

## AGRICULTURE

- Agriculture*, Palimpsest, XI, 269-320, July, 1930.
- Aldrich, Charles, *The Old Prairie Slough*, Annals (3), V, 27-32, April, 1901.
- Aldrich, Charles, *The Repeal of the Granger Law in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, III, 256-270, April, 1905.
- Bessey, Charles E., *Laying the Foundation*, Annals (3), IX, 26-44, April, 1909.
- Book of Iowa, The*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1932.
- Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*, 301-348. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.
- Burrows, J. M. D., *Ventures in Wheat*, Palimpsest, IV, 53-62, Feb., 1923.
- Coffin, Lorenzo S., *Agricultural Relief in 1873*, Palimpsest, XXII, 293-300, Oct., 1941.
- Coffin, Lorenzo S., *Breaking Prairie*, Annals (3), V, 447-452, July, 1902.
- Cunningham, J. C., *Sons of the Soil*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 263-322, July, 1937.
- Erwin, A. T., *Immigrants from Russia*, Palimpsest, XI, 311-315, July, 1930.
- Harbert, Albert N., *Joseph Lancaster Budd*, Annals (3), VII, 30-33, April, 1905.
- Hayter, Earl W., *An Iowa Farmers' Protective Association*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 331-362, Oct., 1939.
- Heavy Breaking Plow, The*, Annals (3), XXI, 143-149, Oct., 1937.
- Higgins, F. Hal, *Iowa's First Steam Tractor*, Annals (3), XXII, 464-468, Oct., 1940.
- Hughes, H. D., *The Coming of the Legumes*, Palimpsest, XI, 292-302, July, 1930.
- Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State*, 65-76. Viking Press, New York. 1938.



- Iowa Secretary of Agriculture, *Iowa Year Book of Agriculture*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. Since 1900.
- Iowa State Agricultural Society, *Annual Report*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1854-1899.
- Petersen, William J., *In the Fields*, Palimpsest, XIX, 275-285, July, 1938.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *History of Economic Legislation in Iowa*, 67-80. SHSI. 1918.
- Ross, Earle D., *The Evolution of the Agricultural Fair in the Northwest*, Iowa Journal, XXIV, 445-480, July, 1926.
- Ross, Earle D., *Lorenzo S. Coffin — Farmer*, Palimpsest, XXII, 289-292, Oct., 1941.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *The Internal Grain Trade of the United States 1850-1860*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 94-124, Jan., 1920.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *The Internal Grain Trade of the United States 1860-1890*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 196-245, 414-455, April, July, 1921, XX, 70-131, Jan., 1922.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *Some Significant Aspects of the Agrarian Revolution in the United States*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 371-395, July, 1920.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *The Westward Movement of the Corn Growing Industry in the United States*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 112-141, Jan., 1923.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *The Westward Movement of the Wheat Growing Industry in the United States*, Iowa Journal, XVIII, 396-412, July, 1920.
- Schmidt, Louis B., *An Unworked Field in Mississippi Valley History*, Iowa Journal, XXI, 94-111, Jan., 1923.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Chinch Bugs Rampant*, Palimpsest, XVI, 201-210, July, 1935.
- Thornton, Harrison J., *Oats in History*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 377-394, July, 1932.
- Wallace, Henry A., *The Civilization of Corn*, Palimpsest, XI, 269-281, July, 1930.
- Waters, Geneva, *Friend of the Farm Wife*, Palimpsest, XXII, 79-88, March, 1941.
- Weeks, E. W., *Furrows*, Palimpsest, IX, 285-390, Aug., 1928.
- Wright, Luella M., *The Farmer Supports All*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 128-142, April, 1937.
- Wunderlich, Herbert J., *Foreign Grain Trade of the United States 1835-1860*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 27-76, Jan., 1935.

## HORTICULTURE

- Erwin, A. T., *Immigrants from Russia*, Palimpsest, XI, 311-315, July, 1930.
- Garretson, O. A., *The Lewelling Family — Pioneers*, Iowa Journal, XXVII, 548-563, Oct., 1929.
- Harbert, Albert N., *Joseph Lancaster Budd*, Annals (3), VII, 30-33, April, 1905.
- Iowa State Horticultural Society, *Transactions of the Annual Meetings*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1867 to date.
- Mott, David C., *Gustavus Benson Brackett*, Annals (3), 421-434, Oct., 1936.

- Wilson, Ben H., *Tesson's Apple Orchard*, Palimpsest, IV, 121-131, April, 1923.

## FARM PLAGUES

- Briggs, John E., *The Grasshopper Plagues in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XIII, 349-392, July, 1915.
- Carpenter, Cyrus C., *The Grasshopper Invasion*, Annals (3), IV, 437-447, July, 1900.
- Donovan, Josephine B., *Grasshopper Times*, Palimpsest, IV, 193-202, June, 1923.
- Lyon, Bessie L., *The Menace of the Blue-stem*, Palimpsest, XXI, 247-258, Aug., 1940.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Chinch Bugs Rampant*, Palimpsest, XVI, 201-210, July, 1935.

## LIVESTOCK RAISING

- Bailey, Belle, *To Market with Hogs*, Palimpsest, XII, 57-63, Feb., 1931.
- Book of Iowa*, The. 94-105. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1932.
- Campbell, Robert, *Driving Sheep From Kentucky to the Hudson's Bay Country*, Annals (3), XV, 243-253, April, 1926.
- Duffield, George C., *Driving Cattle from Texas to Iowa*, 1866, Annals (3), XIV, 243-262, April, 1924.
- Hopkins, John A., Jr., *Economic History of the Production of Beef Cattle in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVI, 65-143, 204-294, 415-460, Jan., Apr., July, 1928.
- Hopkins, John A., Jr., *The Passing of the Herds*, Palimpsest, XI, 282-291, July, 1930.
- Murphy, Donald R., *Hogs to Feed*, Palimpsest, XI, 303-310, July, 1930.
- Petersen, William J., *The Dairy Cattle Congress*, Palimpsest, XV, 357-386, Nov., 1934.
- Pollock, Ivan L., *History of Economic Legislation in Iowa*, 67-80. SHSI. 1918.
- Pugsley, Marcellus, *A Plains Adventure of an Iowa Man*, Annals (3), X, 136-147, July, 1911.
- Teraberry, Hazel B., *Grandma's Wooden Sow*, Palimpsest, XXIII, 175-176, May, 1942.

## AGRICULTURAL PUBLICATIONS

- Ainsworth, Peter, *The Meredith Publications*, Palimpsest, XI, 256-265, June, 1930.
- Edwards, Everett E., *A Bibliography of the History of Agriculture in the United States*. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Miscellaneous Publication No. 84. 1930.
- Smith, C. R. F., *The Iowa Homestead*, Palimpsest, XI, 229-241, June, 1930.
- Thompson, Arthur T., *Wallaces' Farmer*, Palimpsest, XI, 242-255, June, 1930.



White, Hiram F., *The Career of Samuel R. Thurston in Iowa and Oregon*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 239-264, April, 1916.

#### THE NEW DEAL FARM PROGRAM IN IOWA

- Petersen, William J., *Agriculture and the AAA*, Palimpsest, XVII, 255-261, Aug., 1936.  
 Petersen, William J., *Agriculture and Industry*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 262-269, Aug., 1937.  
 Petersen, William J., *Economics and Alphabeticals*, Palimpsest, XVII, 262-270, Aug., 1936.  
 Petersen, William J., *Uncle Sam Lends a Hand*, Palimpsest, XVI, 245-253, Aug., 1935.  
 Roberts, Richard H., *The Administration of the 1934 Corn-Hog Program in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIII, 307-375, Oct., 1935.  
 Roberts, Richard H., *Economic Effects of the Corn-Hog Program in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIV, 144-171, April, 1936.  
 Wallace, Henry A., *America Must Choose*. World Affairs Pamphlets, No. 3. Foreign Policy Association, New York. 1934.  
 Wallace, Henry A., *The American Choice*. Reynal & Hitchcock, New York. 1940.  
 Wallace, Henry A., *New Frontiers*. Reynal & Hitchcock, New York. 1934.  
 Wallace, Henry A., *Statesmanship and Religion*. Round Table Press, New York. 1934.  
 Wallace, Henry A., *Whose Constitution?* Reynal & Hitchcock, New York. 1936.

### Iowa History

#### WHY STUDY IOWA HISTORY

- Gallaher, Ruth A., *This Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 3-51, Jan., 1941.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., *State and Local History in the High School*, Bulletin of Information No. 12. SHSI. 1924.  
 Pelzer, Louis, *The Scope of Iowa History*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 467-477, Oct., 1910.  
 Petersen, William J., *The Use of Local History as a Tool in Studying American History*. Ninth Yearbook of the National Council for the Social Studies, 101-110. 1938.  
 Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa*, 9-12. SHSI. 1934.  
 Teakle, Thomas, *The Romance in Iowa History*, Iowa Journal, XIV, 159-172, April, 1916.

#### GENERAL HISTORIES OF IOWA

- Andreas, A. T., *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the State of Iowa*. Lakeside Press, Chicago. 1875.  
 Brigham, Johnson, *Iowa—Its History and Its Foremost Citizens*. 3 vols. S. J. Clarke, Chicago. 1915. (Also in 2 vol. edition).

- Cole, Cyrenus, *A History of the People of Iowa*. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1921.  
 Cole, Cyrenus, *Iowa Through the Years*. SHSI. 1940.  
 Gue, Benjamin F., *History of Iowa*. 4 vols. Century History Co., New York. 1903.  
 Harlan, Edgar R., *A Narrative History of the People of Iowa*. 5 vols. American Historical Society, Chicago. 1931.  
 Richman, Irving B., *Ioway to Iowa*. SHSI. 1931.  
 Sabin, Henry, and Edwin L. Sabin, *The Making of Iowa*. A. Flanagan Co., Chicago. 1916.  
 Salter, William, *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*. McClurg, Chicago. 1905.

#### BRIEF SURVEYS OF IOWA HISTORY

- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The First Hundred Years*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 531-575, Oct., 1933.  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *This Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 3-51, Jan., 1941.  
 Petersen, William J., *History of Iowa, Who's Who in Iowa*, 11-26. Iowa Press Association, Des Moines. 1940.  
 Petersen, William J., *Iowa, Dictionary of American History*. Scribners, New York. 1940.

#### SPECIAL REFERENCES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE

- Aitchison, Alison E., *Iowa State Geography*. Ginn, New York. 1921.  
 Aurner, Clarence R., *Iowa Stories*. 3 vols. Clio Press, Iowa City. 1917.  
 Briggs, John E., *Iowa Old and New*. University Publishing Co., Lincoln, Nebr. 1939.  
 Christensen, Thomas P., *The Story of Iowa: A Children's History*. Holst Printing Co., Cedar Falls. 1931.  
 Erbe, Carl H., *Text and Workbook in the History of Iowa*. Holst Printing Co., Cedar Falls. 1931.  
 Erbe, Carl H., and Jacob A. Swisher, *Iowa History as Told in Biography*. Holst Printing Co., Cedar Falls. 1932.  
 Mahan, Bruce E., and Ruth A. Gallaher, *Stories of Iowa for Boys and Girls*. Macmillan, New York. 1929.  
 Moeller, Hubert L., and Hugh C. Moeller, *Our Iowa: Its Beginnings and Growth*. Newsom & Co., New York. 1938.  
 Nicklin, Myrtle A., *My Progress Book in Iowa History*. American Education Press, Columbus, Ohio. 1931.  
 Rule, Edith, and William J. Petersen, *True Tales of Iowa*. Yelland & Hanes, Mason City. 1932.  
 Wallace, W. L., *Story of Iowa*. Kipto Loose Leaf Co., Mason City. 1931.

#### HISTORIANS

- Charles Aldrich, *Annals* (3), VIII, 563-639, Jan., 1909.  
 Briggs, John E., *Benj. F. Shambaugh*, Palimpsest, XXI, 133-139, May, 1940.



- Brigham, Johnson, *A Book of Iowa Authors by Iowa Authors*, 177-186. Iowa State Teachers Association, Des Moines. 1930.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Benj. F. Shambaugh*, Iowa Journal, XXXVIII, 227-233, July, 1940.
- Hill, James L., *Dr. William Salter*, Annals (3), IX, 561-644, Jan., 1911.
- Mott, David C., *Benjamin F. Gue*, Annals (3), XX, 603-631, April, 1937.
- Mott, David C., *Thomas Gregg, Local Historian and Author*, Annals (3), XIV, 263-271, April, 1924.
- Benjamin Franklin Shambaugh: As Iowa Remembers Him, 1871-1940.* SHSI. 1941.

#### THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

- Board of Curators of the State Historical Society of Iowa, *Biennial Report. State of Iowa*, Des Moines. 1857-1932.
- Bourne, Henry E., *The Work of American Historical Societies*, Iowa Journal, III, 271-285, April, 1905.
- Boyd, Julian P., *State and Local Historical Societies in the United States*, American Historical Review, XL, 10-37, Oct., 1934.
- Opinions of American Historians on the Work of the State Historical Society of Iowa*, Bulletin of Information No. 9. SHSI. 1920.
- Proceedings of the Conference of Local Historical Societies of Iowa held at Iowa City on Wednesday, May 25, 1910*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 522-552, Oct., 1910.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *A Brief History of the State Historical Society of Iowa*. SHSI. 1907. Also in Iowa Journal, I, 139-152, April, 1903.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The State Historical Society in War Times*, Iowa and War, No. 18, Dec., 1918. SHSI.
- Some Information: The State Historical Society of Iowa*. SHSI. 1942.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., *State and Local Historical Societies*, Iowa Journal, IV, 245-266, April, 1906.

#### IOWA SONGS, SEALS, SLOGANS, AND FLAG

- Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Iowa Banner*, Palimpsest, V, 395-397, Oct., 1924.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *An Iowa Flag*, Iowa and War, No. 14, Aug., 1918. SHSI.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *Songs of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 387-394, Oct., 1924.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *Mottoes and Slogans of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 384-386, Oct., 1924.
- Mott, Frank L., *Pronunciation of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 373-377, Oct., 1924.
- Mott, Frank L., *The Pronunciation of the Word Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 353-362, July, 1925.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Naming of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 370-372, Oct., 1924, XVI, 81-86, March, 1935.
- Stiles, Cassius C., *The Great Seals of Iowa*, Annals (3), XI, 561-581, Jan., 1915.
- Van Ek, Jacob, *Great Seals of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 378-383, Oct., 1924.

#### IOWA PLACE NAMES

- Casady, P. M., *The Naming of Iowa Counties*, Annals (3), II, 195-202, July-Oct., 1895.
- Counties and County Names*, Iowa Official Register, 1909-1910, 587-716.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *The Name of Odebolt*, Palimpsest, X, 432-441, Dec., 1929.
- Fitzpatrick, T. J., *The Place-Names of Des Moines County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XXI, 56-73, 127-140, July, Oct., 1937, 535-552, 604-640, Jan., April, 1939.
- Fitzpatrick, T. J., *The Place-Names of Lee County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XVII, 13-58, July, 1929.
- Fitzpatrick, T. J., *The Place-Names of Van Buren County, Iowa*, Annals (3), XVIII, 12-41, 87-116, July, Oct., 1931.
- Howe, Samuel S., *A Memoir of Indian Names in Iowa*, Annals (2), I, 3-28, Jan., 1882.
- Hull, John A. T., *Iowa Historical and Comparative Census, 1836-1880*, 384-421. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1883.
- Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State*. Viking Press, New York. 1938.
- Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Des Moines River, and Origin of the Name*, Annals (3), III, 554-559, Oct., 1898.
- Mott, Frank L., *Pronunciation of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 373-379, Oct., 1924.
- Mott, Frank L., *Pronunciation of the Word Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXIII, 353-362, July, 1925.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa: The Rivers of Her Valleys*. SHSI. 1941.
- Read, Allen W., *Literary Place Names*, Palimpsest, IX, 450-457, Dec., 1928.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Naming of Iowa*, Palimpsest, V, 370-372, Oct., 1924, XVI, 81-86, March, 1935.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Origin of the Name Iowa*, Annals (3), III, 641-644, Jan., 1899.

#### HISTORIC SITES IN IOWA

- Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State*. Viking Press, New York. 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *Historical Setting of the Mound Region in Northeastern Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 47-86, Jan., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *Some Beginnings in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXVIII, 3-54, Jan., 1930.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Historic Iowa*, Palimpsest, XV, 257-266, Aug., 1934.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Some Historic Sites in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXII, 195-259, July, 1934.

#### CENSUS OF IOWA

- Census of Iowa for the Year 1925*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1926.
- Territorial and State census figures were compiled in 1836, 1838, 1844, 1846, 1847, 1849, 1851, 1852, 1854, 1856, 1859, 1863, 1865, 1867, 1869, 1875, and every ten years thereafter until 1925.
- Haefner, Marie, *The Census of 1838*, Palimpsest, XIX, 185-192, May, 1938.



- Howard, Winifred M., *The Census of 1840*, Palimpsest, XXI, 165-180, June, 1940.
- Hull, John A. T., *Census of Iowa for 1880, with other Historical and Statistical Data*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1883.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The First Census of the Original Counties of Dubuque and Des Moines (Iowa)*. Historical Department, Des Moines. 1897.
- Sixteenth Census of the United States: 1940*. Government Printing Office, Washington. 1941. Specific data regarding Iowa begin with the Sixth Census of the United States in 1840.

## STATISTICAL SURVEYS

- Book of Iowa*, The. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1932.
- Iowa Official Register*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1873 to date.
- Iowa State Planning Board, *A Preliminary Report of Progress*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1934.
- Iowa State Planning Board, *The Second Report*. State of Iowa, Des Moines. 1935.

## BIBLIOGRAPHIES

- Brigham, Johnson, *A General Survey of the Literature of Iowa History*, Iowa Journal, I, 77-104, Jan., 1903.
- Budington, Margaret, *A Bibliography of Iowa State Publications for 1898 to 1903*, Iowa Journal, I, 362-403, July, 1903, II, 399-429, July, 1904, III, 101-145, Jan., 1905.
- Dondore, Dorothy, *The Prairie and the Making of Middle America: Four Centuries of Description*. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1926.
- Edwards, Everett E., *A Bibliography of the History of Agriculture in the United States*. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Miscellaneous Publications No. 84. 1930.
- Fitzpatrick, T. J., *A Bibliography of Iowa State Publications for 1904 and 1905*, Iowa Journal, V, 337-408, July, 1907.
- Fitzpatrick, T. J., *Bibliography of the Iowa Territorial Documents*, Iowa Journal, V, 234-269, April, 1907.
- Mott, Frank L., *Literature of Pioneer Life in Iowa*. SHSI. 1923.
- Petersen, William J., *Two Hundred Topics in Iowa History*. SHSI. 1932.

## STATE AND LOCAL ARCHIVES

- Collection and Preservation of the Materials of War History — A Patriotic Service for Public Libraries, Local Historical Societies, and Local Historians*, Bulletin of Information No. 8. SHSI. 1918.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *Ethics Involved in the Handling of Personal Papers*, Annals (3), XVI, 610-621, April, 1929.
- Herriott, Frank I., *The Preservation of Iowa's Public Documents*, Annals (3), V, 293-306, Jan., 1902.
- Martin, Ethyl E., *Organization, Purposes, and Activities of Local Historical Societies in Iowa*, Bulletin of Information No. 16. SHSI. 1941.

- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *A Report on the Public Archives*, Annals (3), VII, 561-591, Jan., 1907.
- Spaulding, Ellen D., *A System of Handling and Depositing Personal Archives*, Annals (3), XVII, 67-73, July, 1929.
- Stiles, Cassius C., *Iowa Public Archives*, Annals (3), XVI, 241-308, 331-394, 448-466, April, July, Oct., 1928.
- Stiles, Cassius C., *Public Archives Division*, Annals (3), XVI, 107-130, Oct., 1927.
- Stiles, Cassius C., *Public Archives of Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 166-193, 273-319, Oct., 1911, Jan.-April, 1912.
- Stiles, Ray C., *The Historical, Memorial and Art Department of Iowa*, Annals (3), XXI, 6-16, July, 1937.
- Suggestions to Public Libraries and Local Historical Societies Relative to Collecting and Preserving Materials of Local History*, Bulletin of Information No. 3. SHSI. 1904.
- Virtue, Ethel B., *Principles of Classification of Archives*, Annals (3), XII, 1-10, April, 1915.
- Wissler, Clark, *State and Local Archaeological Surveys*, Bulletin of Information No. 11. SHSI. 1923.

## SOURCES OF MATERIAL ON THE HISTORY OF COUNTIES

- Allen, Arthur F., *Northwestern Iowa*, II, 571-898. 2 vols. S. J. Clarke, Chicago. 1927.
- Andreas, A. T., *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the State of Iowa*. Lakeside Press, Chicago. 1875.
- Cook, Luella E., *Histories of Iowa Counties*, Iowa Journal, XXXVI, 115-151, April, 1938.
- Gue, Benjamin F., *History of Iowa*, III, 293-438. 4 vols. Century History Co., New York. 1903.
- Who's Who in Iowa*. Iowa Press Association, Des Moines. 1940.

## HISTORY OF NORTHEASTERN IOWA

- Keyes, Charles Reuben, *Shall Iowa Have National Monuments?*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 31-46, Jan., 1933.
- Lees, James H., *The Geology and Topography of Northeastern Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 3-30, Jan., 1933.
- Petersen, William J., *Historical Setting of the Mound Region in Northeastern Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXI, 47-86, Jan., 1933.
- Shimek, Bohumil, *The Switzerland of Iowa*, Palimpsest, XVI, 289-298, Sept., 1935.

## THE SIGNIFICANCE OF IOWA IN FRONTIER HISTORY

- Boynton, Percy H., *The Rediscovery of the Frontier*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago. 1931.
- Branch, E. Douglas, *Westward*. Appleton, New York. 1930.
- Clark, Dan E., *The West in American History*. Crowell, New York. 1937.
- Colegrove, Kenneth W., *The Attitude of Congress Toward the Pioneers*



- of the West from 1789 to 1850, Iowa Journal, VIII, 3-129, Jan., 1910, IX, 196-302, April, 1911.
- Dondore, Dorothy A., *The Prairie and the Making of Middle America*, 153-209. Torch Press, Cedar Rapids. 1926.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *This Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 3-51, Jan., 1941.
- Goodwin, Cardinal, *The Trans-Mississippi West*. Appleton, New York. 1922.
- Hafen, LeRoy R., and C. C. Rister, *Western America*. Prentice-Hall, New York. 1941.
- Larson, Laurence M., *The Changing West and Other Essays*. Norwegian-American Historical Association, Northfield, Minn. 1937.
- Paxson, Frederic L., *History of the American Frontier 1763-1893*. Houghton Mifflin, New York. 1924.
- Pelzer, Louis, *History Made by Plain Men*, Iowa Journal, XI, 307-322, July, 1913.
- Riegel, Robert E., *America Moves West*. Henry Holt, New York. 1930.
- Schlesinger, Arthur M., *New Viewpoints in American History*. Macmillan, New York. 1922.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The History of the West and the Pioneers*, Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for 1910, 133-145. State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison. 1911.
- Thwaites, Reuben G., *The Romance of Mississippi Valley History*, Proceedings of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Constitution of Iowa, 115-142. SHSI. 1907.
- Turner, Frederick J., *Essays in American History*. Henry Holt, New York. 1910.
- Turner, Frederick J., *The Frontier in American History*. Henry Holt, New York. 1921.
- Turner, Frederick J., *The Significance of the Mississippi Valley in American History*, Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, 1909-1910, 159-184.
- Van der Zee, Jacob, *Amendments to the Constitution of the United States Proposed in the State Legislature of Iowa, 1846-1909*, Iowa Journal, VII, 379-401, July, 1909.
- Weld, Laenas G., *Decisive Episodes in Western History*. SHSI. 1914.

## TOPICS FOR IOWA HISTORY WEEK

- Iowa, Palimpsest, V, 355-399, Oct., 1924. Also issued as a special number, VII, 1-56, May, 1926.
- The Pioneers*, Palimpsest, VIII, 1-56, Jan., 1927.
- Indians of Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 33-85, Feb., 1928.
- The Past at Play*, Palimpsest, X, 33-90, Feb., 1929.
- Iowa and the Nation*, Palimpsest, XI, 1-542, Jan.-Dec., 1930.
- Ioway to Iowa*, Palimpsest, XII, 73-134, March, 1931.
- Black Hawk and the Treaty of 1832*, Palimpsest, XIII, 41-92, Feb., 1932.
- The Settlers Came: 1833*, Palimpsest, XIV, 41-100, Feb., 1933.
- The Establishment of Civil Government in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XV, 33-80, Feb., 1934.

- A Century Ago: 1835*, Palimpsest, XVI, 65-104, March, 1935.
- Wisconsin Territory: 1836*, Palimpsest, XVII, 69-116, March, 1936.
- Iowa in 1837*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 65-112, March, 1937.
- Iowa in 1838*, Palimpsest, XIX, 1-524, Jan.-Dec., 1938.

## THE CENTENNIAL OF THE TERRITORY OF IOWA

- The Centennial of Iowa Territory*, Annals (3), XXI, 210-223, Jan., 1938.
- Colton, Kenneth E., *Iowa's Struggle for a Territorial Government*, Annals (3), XXI, 363-396, July, 1938.
- Directory of Iowa Territorial Officials*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 256-262, July, 1937.
- Gallaher, Ruth A., *A Decade of Iowa Centennials: 1938-1947*, Iowa Journal, XXXV, 227-255, July, 1937.
- Iowa in 1838*, Palimpsest, XIX, 1-524, Jan.-Dec., 1938.
- Klingaman, O. E., *Background to the Establishment of the Territory of Iowa*, Annals (3), XXI, 335-362, July, 1938.
- Petersen, William J., *The Territorial Centennial of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 3-51, Jan., 1939.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Iowa City Centennial*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 363-378, Oct., 1939.

## THE CONTEMPORARY IOWA SCENE

- Petersen, William J., *Iowa in 1934*, Palimpsest, XVI, 233-270, Aug., 1935.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa in 1935*, Palimpsest, XVII, 249-296, Aug., 1936.
- Petersen, William J., *Iowa in 1936*, Palimpsest, XVIII, 245-284, Aug., 1937.
- See also the yearbooks of the standard encyclopedias.

## PAGEANTS

- Hurley, George O., *Pageantry for Iowa Communities*, Bulletin of Information No. 10. SHSI. 1923.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Pioneers—A Pageant of Early Iowa*, Bulletin of Information No. 13. SHSI. 1927.
- Mahan, Bruce E., *The Story of the Indian—A Pageant of Early Iowa*, Bulletin of Information No. 14. SHSI. 1928.
- Petersen, William J., *The Territorial Centennial of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXXVII, 30-49, Jan., 1939.

## Biographies of Iowans

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES—COLLECTIONS

- Aurner, Clarence R., *Some Early Educational Leaders in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, XXII, 532-568, Oct., 1924.
- Brigham, Johnson, *Iowa: Its History and Its Foremost Citizens*. 3 vols. Arthur H. Clark, Cleveland. 1915.



- Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*. SHSI. 1912.  
*Dictionary of American Biography*. 21 vols. Scribners, New York. 1928-1936.
- Gue, Benjamin F., *History of Iowa*, IV. 4 vols. Century History Co., New York. 1903.
- Harlan, Edgar R., *A Narrative History of the People of Iowa*, III, IV, V, 5 vols. American Historical Society, Chicago. 1931.
- Lake, Frank C., and Lloyd N. Prince, *Who's Who in Iowa*. Lake and Prince, Sioux City. 1920.
- Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*. 7 vols. SHSI. 1903-1905.
- Stiles, Edward H., *Prominent Men of Early Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 194-201, Oct., 1911, 250-264, 435-449, Jan.-April, July, 1912, 629-633, Jan., 1913.
- Stiles, Edward H., *Recollections and Sketches of Notable Lawyers and Public Men of Early Iowa*. Homestead, Des Moines. 1916.
- Who's Who in Iowa*. Iowa Press Association, Des Moines. 1940.
- For additional biographical material see also the table of contents and the index. The county histories contains many brief biographical sketches.

#### PROMINENT IOWANS

- ADAMS, AUSTIN  
 Adams, Mrs. Mary N., *Austin Adams*, Historical Record, VII, 49-70, April, 1891.
- ALLISON, WILLIAM BOYD  
 Boyd, William R., *William B. Allison*, Annals (3), XXIII, 118-125, Oct., 1941.
- Brigham, Johnson, *James Harlan*, 260-274. SHSI. 1913.
- Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*, 152-167. SHSI. 1912.
- Cooper, Vernom, *A Diligent Public Servant*, Palimpsest, VI, 265-283, Aug., 1925.
- Eriksson, Erik M., *Presidential Hopes*, Palimpsest, VI, 284-294, Aug., 1925.
- Lodge, Henry C., *William B. Allison*, Annals (3), XI, 321-327, Apr., 1914.
- Robeson, George F., *Young Men for Old*, Palimpsest, VI, 295-302, Aug., 1925.
- ANSON, ADRIAN CONSTANTINE  
 Swisher, Jacob A., *Adrian C. Anson*, Palimpsest, III, 374-378, Nov., 1922.
- ATKINSON, WILLIAM I.  
 Flowers, Montaville, *William I. Atkinson — An Appreciation*, Annals (3), XVI, 81-97, Oct., 1927.
- BALDWIN, CALEB  
 Wright, George G., *Chief Justice Caleb Baldwin*, Annals (3), I, 209-214, Oct., 1893.
- BALDWIN, CHARLES  
 Sloan, Robert, *Charles Baldwin*, Annals (3), XI, 286-290, Jan., 1914.

- BLOOMER, AMELIA, AND DEXTER CHAMBERLAIN BLOOMER  
 Jordan, Philip D., *The Bloomers in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XX, 295-309, Sept., 1939.
- BOWMAN, GEORGE BRYANT  
 Grahame, Pauline P., *Elder Bowman*, Palimpsest, XVII, 37-48, Feb., 1936.
- BRIGGS, ANSEL  
 Lloyd, Frederick, *Ansel Briggs*, Historical Record, I, 145-152, Oct., 1885.
- BROWN, ALEXANDER  
 Sloan, Robert, *Judge Alexander Brown*, Annals (3), IX, 515-520, 545-550, July, Oct., 1910.
- BROWN, JOHN  
 See references on John Brown in Iowa.
- BROWNE, JESSE B.  
 Green, Florence, *The Tall Cedar of Lebanon*, Palimpsest, XIX, 453-461, Nov., 1938.
- BUSSEY, CYRUS  
 Bussey, Cyrus, *Cyrus Bussey's Boyhood: An Autobiographical Sketch*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 513-531, Oct., 1932.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *The Career of Cyrus Bussey*, Iowa Journal, XXX, 532-558, Oct., 1932.
- BYERS, SAMUEL HAWKINS MARSHALL  
 Gallaher, Ruth A., *With Sword and Pen*, Palimpsest, XIII, 429-452, Nov., 1932.
- CALDWELL, HENRY CLAY  
 Stiles, Edward H., *Henry Clay Caldwell*, Annals (3), VIII, 241-277, Jan., 1908.
- CARPENTER, CYRUS CLAY  
 Dolliver, Jonathan P., *Ex-Governor Cyrus C. Carpenter*, Midland Monthly, X, 75-81, July, 1898.
- CHAMBERS, JOHN  
 Clarke, William Penn, *Governor John Chambers*, Annals (3), I, 425-445, July, 1894.
- Johnson, Jack T., *John Chambers*, Palimpsest, XXII, 129-160, May, 1941.
- Letters of Governor John Chambers on Indian Affairs, 1845*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 246-386, April, 1921.
- Parish, John C., *John Chambers*. SHSI. 1909.
- Parish, John C., *The Autobiography of John Chambers*, Iowa Journal, VI, 247-286, April, 1908. Also published separately. SHSI.
- CHAPMAN, WILLIAM WILLIAMS  
 Colton, Kenneth E., *W. W. Chapman, Delegate to Congress from Iowa Territory*, Annals (3), XXI, 283-295, April, 1938.
- Johnson, Jack T., *Pioneer and Politician*, Palimpsest, XIX, 350-359.
- Letters of W. W. Chapman*, Annals (3), XXII, 328-339, April, 1940.
- Parvin, Theodore S., *W. W. Chapman, First Delegate in Congress from the Territory of Iowa*, Historical Record, II, 241-258, April, 1886.



- CLARKE, JAMES  
Johnson, Jack T., *James Clarke*, Palimpsest, XX, 385-399, Dec., 1939.  
Salter, William, *James Clarke*, Historical Record, IV, 1-12, Jan., 1888.
- CLARKE, WILLIAM PENN  
Eriksson, Erik M., *A Career of Energy*, Palimpsest, VII, 65-75, March, 1926.  
Eriksson, Erik M., *William Penn Clarke*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 3-61, Jan., 1927.  
Lloyd, Frederick, *In the Name of Free Soil*, Palimpsest, VII, 76-82, March, 1926.  
Swisher, Jacob A., *Constitution Making in 1857*, Palimpsest, VII, 83-93, March, 1926.
- CODY, WILLIAM FREDERICK  
Fryxell, F. M., *The Codys in Le Claire*, Annals (3), XVII, 3-11, July, 1929.  
Wagner, Dorothy, *Buffalo Bill, Showman*, Palimpsest, XI, 522-540, Dec., 1930.
- COLE, CYRENUS  
Cole, Cyrenus, *I Remember, I Remember*. SHSI. 1936.
- CONWAY, WILLIAM B.  
Johnson, Jack T., *The Man Who Would Be Governor*, Palimpsest, XIX, 251-263, July, 1938. See also the Lucas-Conway Controversy.
- COPPOC, BARCLAY  
See references on Barclay Coppoc — Follower of John Brown.
- COUSINS, ROBERT GORDON  
Maxson, Virginia, *Robert G. Cousins*, Palimpsest, XIV, 253-266, July, 1933.  
Swisher, Jacob A., *Robert Gordon Cousins*. SHSI. 1938.
- COX, THOMAS  
Reid, Harvey, *Thomas Cox*. SHSI. 1909.  
Reid, Harvey, *Colonel Thomas Cox*, Annals (3), VII, 241-269, Jan., 1906.
- CUMMINS, ALBERT BAIRD  
Harrington, Elbert W., *A Survey of the Political Ideas of Albert Baird Cummins*, Iowa Journal, XXXIX, 339-386, Oct., 1941.
- CURTIS, SAMUEL RYAN  
Gallaher, Ruth A., *Samuel Ryan Curtis*, Iowa Journal, XXV, 331-358, July, 1927.  
Gallaher, Ruth A., *Samuel Ryan Curtis*, Palimpsest, XI, 129-140, April, 1930.
- DAVENPORT, GEORGE  
Wilkie, Franc B., *Davenport Past and Present*, 145-165. Luse, Lane & Co., Davenport. 1858.  
See also references on Davenport.
- DEAN, HENRY CLAY  
Cheney, J. W., *Glimpses of Henry Clay Dean, A Unique Individual*, Annals (3), X, 320-330, Jan.-April, 1912.  
Rippey, J. R., *Henry Clay Dean*, Annals (3), VIII, 299-304, Jan., 1908.

- Robeson, George F., *Henry Clay Dean*, Palimpsest, V, 321-333, Sept., 1924.
- DEY, PETER ANTHONY  
Johnson, Jack T., *Peter Anthony Dey*. SHSI. 1939.
- DILLON, JOHN FORREST  
Stiles, Edward H., *Judge John F. Dillon*, Annals (3), IX, 1-18, 104-133, April, July, 1909.  
Swisher, Jacob A., *John F. Dillon*, Palimpsest, X, 317-327, Sept., 1929.
- DILLON, MRS. JOHN FORREST  
Mrs. John F. Dillon, Annals (3), IV, 454-459, July, 1900.
- DODGE, AUGUSTUS CAESAR  
Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*, 17-49, 59-87. SHSI. 1912.  
Colegrove, Kenneth W., *The Delegates to Congress from the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VII, 230-265, April, 1909.  
Irish, John P., *Augustus Caesar Dodge*, Palimpsest, II, 382-385, Dec., 1930.  
Pelzer, Louis, *Augustus Caesar Dodge*. SHSI. 1908.  
Salter, William, *Augustus Caesar Dodge*, Historical Record, III, 385-422, Jan., 1887.
- DODGE, GRENVILLE MELLEN  
Carpenter, Cyrus C., *Major-General G. M. Dodge*, Annals (3), I, 161-180, Oct., 1893, 302-328, Jan., 1894.  
Dugan, Ruth E., *Grenville Mellen Dodge*, Palimpsest, XI, 160-171, April, 1930.  
Perkins, J. R., *Trails, Rails, and War*. Bobbs-Merrill, Indianapolis. 1929.
- DODGE, HENRY  
Barnett, James D., *The History of the Office of Governor in Wisconsin*, Iowa Journal, III, 226-255, April, 1905.  
McCarty, Dwight G., *Territorial Governors of the Old Northwest*, 144-155. SHSI. 1910.  
Pelzer, Louis, *Henry Dodge*. SHSI. 1911.  
Petersen, William J., *Henry Dodge*, Palimpsest, XIX, 41-49, Feb., 1938.  
Salter, William, *Henry Dodge*, Historical Record, V, 339-361, Oct., 1889, VI, 391-422, 445-467, Jan., April, 1890, VII, 101-119, July, 1891, VIII, 251-267, 297-317, April, July, 1892, XIV, 289-309, July, 1898.  
Wheelock, T. W., *Colonel Henry Dodge and His Regiment of Dragoons on the Plains in 1834*, Annals (3), XVII, 173-197, Jan., 1930.
- DOLLIVER, JONATHAN PRENTISS  
Eriksson, Erik M., *A Tribune of the People*, Palimpsest, V, 37-46, Feb., 1924.  
Mott, Frank L., *Master of Oratory*, Palimpsest, V, 60-77, Feb., 1924.  
Van Ek, Jacob, *Two District Conventions*, Palimpsest, V, 47-59, Feb., 1924.
- DUBUQUE, JULIEN  
See references on Julien Dubuque and the Mines of Spain.



- DUNCOMBE, JOHN F.  
Dey, Peter A., *John F. Duncombe*, Historical Record, XVIII, 587-595, Oct., 1902.
- DYER, JOHN JAMES  
Parvin, Theodore S., *John James Dyer*, Historical Record, XIII, 1-10, Jan., 1897.
- EASTMAN, ENOCH WORTHEN  
Parvin, Theodore S., *Enoch Worthen Eastman*, Historical Record, I, 49-57, April, 1885.
- EDMUNDSON, JAMES DEPEW  
Weaver, James B., *James Depew Edmundson*, Palimpsest, XIV, 1-40, Jan., 1933.
- FLEMING, WILLIAM HENRY  
*The Autobiography of a Private Secretary*, Annals (3), XV, 3-46, July, 1925.
- FOSTER, JUDITH ELLEN  
Mott, David C., *Judith Ellen Foster*, Annals (3), XIX, 127-138, Oct., 1933.
- FOSTER, SUEL  
Mott, David C., *Suel Foster*, Annals (3), XX, 497-509, Jan., 1937.
- GEAR, JOHN HENRY  
Dey, Peter A., *John Henry Gear*, Historical Record, XVIII, 497-509, July, 1902.
- Fleming, William H., *Gov. John Henry Gear*, Annals (3), V, 583-600, Jan., 1903.
- GRANT, JAMES  
*Honorable James Grant*, Annals (1), XI, 561-588, Oct., 1873.
- GRIMES, JAMES WILSON  
Carpenter, Cyrus C., *James W. Grimes, Governor and Senator*, Annals (3), I, 505-525, Oct., 1894.
- Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*, 104-119, 129-131. SHSI. 1912.
- Haefner, Marie, *A Man of Character*, Palimpsest, XXII, 184-192, June, 1941.
- Herriott, Frank I., *James W. Grimes Versus the Southrons*, Annals (3), XV, 323-357, 403-432, July, Oct., 1926.
- Letters of James W. Grimes*, Annals (3), XXII, 469-504, Oct., 1940.
- Nealley, Margaret E., *Letters by Mrs. James W. Grimes*, Iowa Journal, I, 329-333, July, 1903.
- Pelzer, Louis, *The Origin and Organization of the Republican Party in Iowa*, Iowa Journal, IV, 487-525, Oct., 1906.
- Salter, William, *James W. Grimes*, Historical Record, VIII, 337-360, Oct., 1892.
- Salter, William, *The Life of James W. Grimes*. Appleton, New York. 1876.
- GRINNELL, JOSIAH BUSHNELL  
Parker, Leonard F., *Josiah Bushnell Grinnell*, Annals (3), II, 249-259, Jan., 1896.
- Payne, Charles E., *Josiah Bushnell Grinnell*. SHSI. 1938.

- HADDOCK, GEORGE CHANNING  
Petersen, William J., *George C. Haddock*, Palimpsest, XIV, 233-248, June, 1933.
- HALL, JONATHAN C.  
Stiles, Edward H., *Judge Jonathan C. Hall*, Annals (3), VIII, 18-31, April, 1907.
- HARLAN, JAMES  
Brigham, Johnson, *James Harlan*. SHSI. 1913.
- Brigham, Johnson, *Toombs of Georgia Champions Harlan of Iowa*, Annals (3), X, 34-41, April, 1911.
- Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*, 120-128, 132-142. SHSI. 1912.
- Clark, Samuel M., *Hon. James Harlan*, Midland Monthly, I, 227-243, March, 1894.
- Dyall, Martha T., *The Harlan Home*, Palimpsest, XII, 347-353, Sept., 1931.
- Harlan, Mrs. Ann E., Annals (3), II, 489-508, Oct., 1896.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Harlan's Defense of Grant*, Palimpsest, XV, 17-29, Jan., 1934.
- HARRINGTON, KATE (Rebecca Harrington Smith Pollard)  
Haefner, Marie, *An American Lady*, Palimpsest, XII, 169-178, May, 1931.
- HATTON, FRANK  
Davis, S. R., *Ex-Postmaster-General Frank Hatton*, Midland Monthly, II, 209-212, Sept., 1894.
- HEMPSTEAD, STEPHEN  
Lloyd, Frederick, *Stephen Hempstead*, Historical Record, I, 3-12, Jan., 1885.
- HEPBURN, WILLIAM PETERS  
Briggs, John E., *William Peters Hepburn*. SHSI. 1919.
- HERRON, GEORGE D.  
McCowan, Hervy S., *A Misunderstood Man: Professor George D. Herron*, Midland Monthly, II, 204-208, Sept., 1894.
- HIGLEY, JENNETTE ROBERTSON  
Bartholomew, Amanda L., *Jennette Robertson Higley*, Historical Record, XIII, 145-162, Oct., 1897.
- HOOVER, HERBERT CLARK  
Hoover, Herbert C., *Boyhood in Iowa*, Palimpsest, IX, 269-276, July, 1928.
- Swisher, Jacob A., *Bert Hoover*, Palimpsest, IX, 263-268, July, 1928.
- HOWE, ORLANDO CUTTER  
Herriott, Frank I., *Judge Orlando C. Howe*, Annals (3), XIX, 163-186, 267-311, 323-351, 406-443, Jan., April, July, Oct., 1934.
- HOWELL, JAMES B.  
Clark, Samuel M., *Senator James B. Howell*, Annals (3), I, 345-354, April, 1894.
- HUGHES, MRS. LOUISA KING  
Pickard, Josiah L., *Mrs. Louisa K. Hughes*, Historical Record, XVIII, 596-602, Oct., 1902.



- HUNTER, NANCY ANN  
Salter, William, *A Heroine of the Revolution: Nancy Ann Hunter*, Historical Record, II, 258-264, April, 1886.
- HURLBURT, JEHIEL BURR  
Hurlburt, Rollo F., *Jehiel Burr Hurlburt*, Annals (3), XII, 589-599, April, 1921.
- JOHNSTONE, EDWARD  
Schaffer, J. M., *Sketch of Judge Edward Johnstone*, Annals (3), XIII, 563-569, April, 1923.
- JONES, GEORGE WALLACE  
Clark, Dan E., *History of Senatorial Elections in Iowa*, 17-58, 104-119. SHSI. 1912.  
Colegrove, Kenneth W., *The Delegates to Congress from the Territory of Iowa*, Iowa Journal, VII, 230-265, April, 1909.  
Johnson, Jack T., *Sponsor of Iowa Territory*, Palimpsest, XIX, 121-132, April, 1938.  
Meredith, Maude, *General George W. Jones, The Founder of a State*, Midland Monthly, I, 542-555, June, 1894.  
Parish, John C., *George Wallace Jones*. SHSI. 1912.  
Wilkie, Franc B., *Geo. W. Jones*, Historical Record, III, 433-456, April, 1887.
- KASSON, JOHN ADAM  
*An Autobiography*, Annals (3), XII, 346-358, July, 1920.  
Briggs, John E., *Kasson and the First International Postal Conference*, Iowa Journal, XIX, 366-388, July, 1921.  
Brigham, Johnson, *Kasson's Long Fight for the New Capitol*, Annals (3), X, 81-89, July, 1911.
- KEARNY, STEPHEN WATTS  
Petersen, William J., *Kearny in Iowa*, Palimpsest, XII, 289-334, Aug., 1931.
- KEYES, CALVIN WEBB  
Keyes, Charles Rollin, *Calvin Webb Keyes, Iowa Centenarian*, Annals (3), XIII, 193-216, Jan., 1922.
- KIRKWOOD, SAMUEL JORDAN  
Clark, Dan E., *Samuel Jordan Kirkwood*. SHSI. 1917.  
Lathrop, Henry W., *The Life and Times of Samuel J. Kirkwood*. Published by the author, Iowa City. 1893.  
Lathrop, Henry W., *Samuel J. Kirkwood — Iowa as Affected by One Man's Influence*, Midland Monthly, I, 163-167, Feb., 1894.  
*Samuel Jordan Kirkwood*, Historical Record, X, 145-158, Oct., 1894.  
Shambaugh, Bertha M. H., *The Scrap-Books of a Quiet Little Lady with Silvery Hair*, Palimpsest, IV, 401-427, Dec., 1923.  
Swisher, Jacob A., *A Convention Stampeded*, Palimpsest, IX, 349-356, Oct., 1928.
- LANGWORTHY, EDWARD, LUCIUS H., AND SOLON M.  
Parish, John C., *The Langworthys of Early Dubuque and Their Contributions to Local History*, Iowa Journal, VIII, 315-355, July, 1910.

- LARRABEE, WILLIAM  
Gallaher, Ruth A., *From Connecticut to Iowa*, Palimpsest, XXII, 65-78, March, 1941.  
Larrabee, William, *The Railroad Question*. Schulte Publishing Co., Chicago. 1893.  
Parker, Daniel M., *That Good Old Man*, Palimpsest, VII, 113-115, April, 1926.
- LEA, ALBERT MILLER  
Gallaher, Ruth A., *Albert Miller Lea*, Palimpsest, XVI, 65-80, March, 1935.  
See also references on Albert Miller Lea and His Place in Iowa History.
- LE CLAIRE, ANTOINE  
Snyder, Charles E., *Antoine Le Claire, The First Proprietor of Davenport*, Annals (3), XXIII, 79-117, Oct., 1941.
- LEES, JAMES HENRY  
*James H. Lees*, Annals (3), XX, 309-311, April, 1936.
- LORAS, MATHIAS  
Hoffmann, M. M., *The First Bishop of Iowa*, Palimpsest, XI, 321-333, Aug., 1930.  
Lenehan, B. C., Rt. Rev. Mathias Loras, D.D., *First Bishop of Dubuque*, Annals (3), III, 577-600, Jan., 1899.
- LOVE, JAMES MADISON  
*Judge James Madison Love*, Historical Record, VIII, 241-250, April, 1892.
- LOWE, ENOS  
Parvin, Theodore S., *Dr. Enos Lowe*, Historical Record, VIII, 289-296, July, 1892.
- LOWE, RALPH PHILLIPS  
Lowe, Edson A., *Ralph P. Lowe*, Historical Record, VII, 145-158, Oct., 1891.
- LUCAS, ROBERT  
Johnson, Jack T., *The Years Parvin Remembered*, Palimpsest, XIX, 323-332, Aug., 1938.  
Parish, John C., *Iowa in the Days of Lucas*, Palimpsest, III, 244-249, Aug., 1922.  
Parish, John C., *Robert Lucas*. SHSI. 1907.  
Parish, John C., *Robert Lucas*, Palimpsest, III, 233-243, Aug., 1922.  
Parish, John C., *The Robert Lucas Journal of the War of 1812*. SHSI. 1906.  
Parvin, Theodore S., *General Robert Lucas*, Annals (3), II, 409-437, July, 1896.  
Parvin, Theodore S., *My First Banquet*, Midland Monthly, V, 357-361, April, 1896.  
Petersen, William J., *The Governor's Tour*, Palimpsest, XIX, 293-300, Aug., 1938.  
Petersen, William J., *Robert Lucas*, Palimpsest, XIX, 301-312, Aug., 1938.  
Shambaugh, Benj. F., *Executive Journal of Iowa, 1838-1841*. SHSI. 1906.



## MCDILL, JAMES WILSON

Davis, S. R., *James Wilson McDill*, *Midland Monthly*, I, 383-392, April, 1894.

## MASON, CHARLES

*Charles Mason*, *Historical Record*, IX, 529-540, Oct., 1893.

McClain, Emlin, *Charles Mason — Iowa's First Jurist*, *Annals* (3), IV, 595-609, Jan., 1901.

Swisher, Jacob A., *A Just Man*, *Palimpsest*, XIX, 360-369, Sept., 1938.

Wright, George G., *The Yewell Portrait of Charles Mason*, *Annals* (3), II, 161-173, July-Oct., 1895.

Yewell, George H., *Reminiscences of Charles Mason*, *Annals* (3), V, 161-176, 251-271, Oct., 1901, Jan., 1902.

## MAZZUCHELLI, SAMUEL CHARLES

See references under Roman Catholic Church.

## MEREDITH, EDWIN THOMAS

Ainsworth, Peter, *The Meredith Publications*, *Palimpsest*, XI, 256-265, June, 1930.

## MERRILL, SAMUEL

Fleming, William H., *Governor Samuel Merrill*, *Annals* (3), V, 335-351, April, 1902.

## MILLER, SAMUEL FREEMAN

Fairman, Charles, *Mr. Justice Miller and the Supreme Court*, 1862-1892. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass. 1939.

Gregory, Charles N., *Samuel Freeman Miller*. SHSI. 1907.

Strong, Henry, *Justice Samuel Freeman Miller*, *Annals* (3), I, 241-257, Jan., 1894.

## NOBLE, REUBEN

Studebaker, T. H., *Reuben Noble*, *Annals* (3), III, 193-199, Oct., 1897.

## NORTH, ADA

Mrs. Ada North, *Librarian*, *Annals* (3), II, 540-549, Oct., 1896, VI, 624-626, Jan., 1905.

## PARKER, LEONARD FLETCHER

Swisher, Jacob A., *Leonard Fletcher Parker*. SHSI. 1927.

## PARVIN, THEODORE SUTTON

Aldrich, Charles, *Theodore S. Parvin*, *Annals* (3), V, 199-208, Oct., 1901.

Springer, John, *Theodore Sutton Parvin*, *Historical Record*, XVII, 335-344, July, 1901.

## PERKINS, GEORGE DOUGLAS

*George D. Perkins*, *Palimpsest*, V, 273-317, Aug., 1924.

## PRICE, HIRAM

Gue, Benjamin F., *The Public Services of Hiram Price*, *Annals* (3), I, 585-602, Jan., 1895.

## RAGUE, JOHN FRANCIS

Hoffmann, M. M., *John Francis Rague — Pioneer Architect of Iowa*, *Annals* (3), XIX, 444-448, Oct., 1934.

Shambaugh, Benj. F., *The Old Stone Capitol Remembers*, 91-110. SHSI. 1939.

## REMEY, GEORGE COLLIER

Rear Admiral *George Collier Remey*, 1841-1928, *Annals* (3), XIX, 403-405, Oct., 1934.

## RICHMAN, JACOB SCOTT

Brannan, William F., *J. Scott Richman*, *Annals* (3), VII, 361-366, April, 1906.

## RORER, DAVID

Stiles, Edward H., *David Rorer*, *Annals* (3), VIII, 116-124, July, 1907.

## SALTER, WILLIAM

Jordan, Philip D., *Forty Days with the Christian Commission: A Diary by William Salter*, *Iowa Journal*, XXXIII, 123-154, April, 1935.

Salter, William, *Journal of a Missionary in Jackson County, Iowa Territory*, 1843-46, *Annals* (3), VII, 592-607, Jan., 1907.

*William Salter*, *Annals* (3), X, 62-66, April, 1911.

## SCHEE, GEORGE WORTH

Peck, J. L. E., *George Worth Schee*, *Annals* (3), XVI, 421-431, Oct., 1928.

## SCOTT, WILLSON ALEXANDER

Huntington, Ida M., *Willson Alexander Scott*, *Annals* (3), XIII, 243-262, April, 1922.

## SELLS, ELIJAH

Davis, John M., *Elijah Sells*, *Annals* (3), II, 518-530, Oct., 1896.

## SHAMBAUGH, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN

*Benjamin Franklin Shambaugh: As Iowa Remembers Him*. SHSI. 1941.

Briggs, John E., *Benj. F. Shambaugh*, *Palimpsest*, XXI, 133-139, May, 1940.

Gallaher, Ruth A., *Benj. F. Shambaugh*, *Iowa Journal*, XXXVIII, 227-233, July, 1940.

## SHELLEY, KATE

Fiske, Horace S., *An Epic of Iowa*, *Midland Monthly*, IX, 493, 494, June, 1898.

Swisher, Jacob A., *Kate Shelley*, *Palimpsest*, VI, 45-55, Feb., 1925.

## SHERMAN, BUREN ROBINSON

Lloyd, Frederick, *Governor Buren R. Sherman*, *Historical Record*, V, 241-249, April, 1889.

## STODDARD, DRUSILLA ALLEN

Clarkson, Anna H., *A Beautiful Life — A Biographical Sketch*, *Annals* (3), XI, 188-199, July-Oct., 1913.

## STREET, JOSEPH

See references on Indian Agents.

## WEAVER, JAMES BAIRD

Haynes, Fred E., *James Baird Weaver*. SHSI. 1919.

## WHICHER, STEPHEN

Whicher, George M., *Stephen Whicher*, *Annals* (3), IV, 494-521, Oct., 1900.

## WILLIAMS, JESSE

Johnson, Jack T., *Jesse Williams*, *Palimpsest*, XXI, 184-196, June, 1940.



## WILLIAMS, JOSEPH

Babbitt, Charles H., *Peter in the Pumpkin*, Palimpsest, V, 172-175, May, 1924.

Johnson, Jack T., *A Judge Well Met*, Palimpsest, XIX, 370-378, Sept., 1938.

Mahan, Bruce E., *Judge Joseph Williams*, Palimpsest, V, 85-101, March, 1924.

Parvin, Theodore S., *Hon. Joseph Williams*, Historical Record, XII, 385-401, Jan., 1896.

Stiles, Edward H., *Judge Joseph Williams*, Annals (3), VII, 161-171, Oct., 1905.

## WILLIAMS, WILLIAM

Carpenter, Cyrus C., *Major William Williams*, Annals (3), II, 146-160, July-Oct., 1895.

See also references on Spirit Lake Massacre and Fort Dodge.

## WILSON, JAMES

Briggs, John E., *Legislative Episodes*, Palimpsest, IV, 90-98, March, 1923.

Macy, Jesse, *The National University of Agriculture*, Iowa Journal, II, 394-398, July, 1904.

Reuter, Bertha A., *A Man of Vision*, Palimpsest, IV, 65-77, March, 1923.

Van Ek, Jacob, *A Contested Election*, Palimpsest, IV, 78-89, March, 1923.

Wilcox, Earley V., *Tama Jim*, Stratford, Boston, 1930.

## WILSON, JAMES FAULKNER

James F. Wilson, *Midland Monthly*, IV, 48-55, July, 1895.

## WILSON, THOMAS STOKELY

Hoffmann, M. M., *The Wilsons of Dubuque*, Annals (3), XXI, 321-334, July, 1938.

Parvin, Theodore S., *Thomas S. Wilson*, Historical Record, XI, 193-204, Jan., 1895.

Petersen, William J., *Thomas S. Wilson*, Palimpsest, XIX, 379-389, Sept., 1938.

## WITTENMYER, ANNIE TURNER

Gallaher, Ruth A., *Annie Turner Wittenmyer*, Iowa Journal, XXIX, 518-569, Oct., 1931.

Gallaher, Ruth A., *The Wittenmyer Diet Kitchens*, Palimpsest, XII, 337-346, Sept., 1931.

Mrs. Annie Wittenmyer, Annals (3), IV, 277-288, Jan., 1900.

## WRIGHT, GEORGE GROVER

Gue, Benjamin F., *Judge George G. Wright*, Annals (3), IV, 483-493, Oct., 1900.

Pickard, Josiah L., *George Grover Wright*, Historical Record, XII, 433-450, April, 1896.

*The Writings of Judge George G. Wright*, Annals (3), XI, 352-357, 431-436, 481-488, April, July, Oct., 1914, 594-599, Jan., 1915, XII, 117-121, 194-199, July, Oct., 1915, XIV, 281-286, April, 1924, XV, 139-145, Oct., 1925.

## INDEX

- Abandoned towns, 67, 68
- Able McLaughlins, The*, 44
- Academy of Science, Iowa, 15, 90, 91
- Aco, Michel, 29
- Adair train robbery, 56
- Adams, Austin, 130
- Administration of justice, 56
- Administrative departments of government, 53, 54
- Admission of Iowa, 51, 52
- Agassiz Association, 90
- Agents, Indian, 28
- Agrarian revolt, 60, 61
- Agricultural Adjustment Administration, 122
- Agricultural fairs, 120
- Agricultural publications, 121, 122
- Agricultural Society, Iowa State, 120
- Agriculture, 119-122
  - publications on, 121, 122
  - relief of, 119, 122
  - revolt of, 60, 61
- Agriculture, State College of, 87
- Alcott, Amos Bronson, 90
- Aldrich, Bess Streeter, books by, 100
- Allen, James, dragoon expedition of, 33
- Allison, William Boyd, 63, 130
- Amana, 96
- Amana meteor, 19
- Amendments, constitutional, 52, 53
- American history, place of Iowa in, 127, 128
- American party, 60
- American travelers, 45
- Amish Mennonites, 42, 96
- Amusements, 102-106
- Anson, Adrian C., 130
- Appeals to United States Supreme Court, 57, 58
- Apples, 120, 121
- Archeological Survey, Iowa, 20, 21
- Archeology, 20, 21
- Archives, 126, 127
- Art, 98
- Assessor, city, 66
- Astronomical incidents, 19
- Athens (Mo.), battle of, 79
- Atkinson, Henry, expedition of, up Missouri, 33
- Atkinson, William I., 130
- Atlantic, 67
- Attorney, county, 65
- Atwater, Caleb, 45
- Auditor, county, 65
- Audubon, John J., 20, 46
- Authors, Iowa, 99, 100
- Aviation, 117
- Baconian Club, 91
- Baldwin, Caleb, 130
- Baldwin, Charles, 130
- Banking, 118, 119
- Banner, Iowa, 124
- Baptist Church, 92
- Baptist schools, 86
- Barlow Hall, 42
- Barnum, Phineas T., 90
- Baseball, 105
- Battles and campaigns in Civil War, 79, 80
- Bedford, 35
- Bellevue war, 56, 57
- Beltrami, Giacomo C., 45
- Benton, Thomas Hart, Jr., 85, 89
- Berry, Jesse, 36
- Bibliographies, 126
- Bicameral system, 54
- Bicycling, 105
- Biographies of Iowans, 129-140
  - collective, 129, 130
  - individual, 130-140
- Birds in Iowa, 20
- Black Hawk, 25, 26
- Black Hawk* (steamboat), voyages of, 112
- Black Hawk Purchase, 25, 26
- Black Hawk War, 25, 26
- Blair, John I., 116
- Blizzards, 18, 39
- Bloomer, Amelia (Mrs. D. C. Bloomer), 131
- Bloomer, Dexter C., 131
- Bloomington *Herald*, 108
- Blue Grass Palace, 104
- Board of Control, 108
- Board of Education, 87
- Bohemians, 43
- Bonaparte, dam at, 118
- Bookbinding, 117
- Border defense during Civil War, 32
- Boundaries, Iowa, 50, 51
  - maps of, 51
- Bowen's Prairie, 67
- Bowman, George B., 93, 131
- Boy life in Iowa, 38, 39
- Boyd Wilkinson Case, 56
- Brackett, Gustavus B., 120
- Bradford, 34, 95
- Bremer, Fredrika, 45
- Brethren, Church of the, 96
- Bribery episodes, 61



- Bridges, 113  
 Briggs, Ansel, 131  
 British in Iowa, 42  
 Broadwell, James M., 110  
 Brown, Alexander, 131  
 Brown, John, 76  
 Browne, Jesse B., 131  
 Budd, Joseph L., 119  
 Buffalo, 19, 20  
 Bureau of Criminal Investigation, 54, 57, 108  
 Burlington, 34, 68  
   capitol at, 50  
   charter of, 66  
   Old Zion Church at, 93  
 Burlington Railroad, 115  
 Burt, William Austin, 39  
 Business, 117-119  
 Bussey, Cyrus, 78, 79, 131  
 Byers, Samuel H. M., 131  
 Bywater odyssey, 41  
  
 Cabet, Etienne, 44  
 Cabinet, Iowans in, 63  
 Caldwell, Henry C., 131  
 California,  
   gold rush to, 46  
   government of, 46  
 Camanche tornado, 18  
 Camp Dodge, social work at, 84  
 Campaign of 1840, 58  
 Campaign of 1860, 60, 76, 77  
 Campaign of 1883, 59  
 Camp-meetings, 91, 92  
 Capitals, 50, 68, 70, 73  
 Capitols, 50, 68, 70, 73  
 Cardiff Giant, 100  
 Cardinal, Jean Marie, 29, 33  
 Carpenter, Cyrus C., 131  
 Cartoonists, 98  
 Carver, Jonathan, 30  
 Cascade flood, 18  
 Catlin, George, 45  
 Cattle raising, 104, 121  
 Cedar Falls, 68, 69, 116  
 Cedar Rapids, 69  
 Cedar River,  
   bridge over, 113  
   steamboating on, 112, 113  
 Celebrations, 104, 105  
 Cement manufacture, 117  
 Census of Iowa, 125, 126  
 Centennial expositions, Iowa in, 104  
 Centennial of Territory of Iowa, 129  
 Ceramics, 117  
 Cereal products, 117  
 Chambers, John, 49, 50, 131  
 Chapman, William W., 62, 131  
 Charity, 108  
 Chautauqua, 103  
 Cherokee County, pioneering in, 36  
 Chicago Convention of 1860, 76, 77  
  
 Child labor, 108  
 Child life, 38, 39  
 Chinch bugs, 120, 121  
 Chippewa Indians, 27  
 Chouteau v. Molony, 63  
 Christmas, 105  
 Church of the Brethren, 96  
 Churches, 91-97  
 Circuit courts, 57  
 Circuit riders, 91, 92  
 Cities and towns, 67-75  
   creation and dissolution of, 66  
   elections in, 61  
   officers of, 65, 66  
 City manager, 66  
 Civil War, 75-83  
   arms and equipment, 78  
   border defense in, 77  
   enlistment of troops in, 77  
   finance in, 77, 78, 107  
   incidents, 80, 81  
   military administration in, 77  
   relief work in, 81  
   sectionalism in, 81  
 Claim associations, 39  
 Clam fishing, 111  
 Clark, Samuel M., 110  
 Clarke, James, 132  
 Clarke, William Penn, 132  
 Clarkson, Coker F., 109  
 Clemens, Samuel L., 90  
 Clement, Jesse, 45, 108  
 Clerk,  
   county, 65  
   municipal, 66  
 Clerk of the court, 65  
 Climate, 18  
 Clubs, study, 102  
 Coal palace, 104  
 Codes of Iowa, 53  
 Codification of Iowa law, 53  
 Cody, William F., 132  
 Coffin, Lorenzo S., 120  
 Cole, Cyrenus, 132  
 Colleges, 86, 87, 88  
 Collins, Mahlon Day, 36, 46  
 Comet of 1882, 19  
 Commercial traveling, 119  
 Committee system, legislative, 54  
 Communication, 110-117  
 Community of True Inspiration, 96  
 Congregational Church, 92, 93  
 Congress,  
   attitude of, toward pioneers, 36  
   medals authorized by, 78  
   representatives in, 62  
 Congressional medals, 78  
 Connecticut, immigrants from, 41  
 Constitution of 1844, 51  
 Constitution of 1846, 51, 52  
 Constitution of 1857, 52  
 Constitutional amendments, 52, 53

- Contemporary Iowa scene, 129  
 Conway, William B., 49, 132  
 Coolbaugh, William F., 119  
 Coppoc, Barclay, 76, 132  
 Corals, 16  
 Corey, Paul, books by, 100  
 Corinth (Miss.), attack on, 80  
 Corn, 120, 122  
 Corn-hog program, 122  
 Corn palaces, 104  
 Cornell College, 88, 98  
 Cornell Music Festival, 98  
 Coroner, county, 65  
 Council, municipal, 66  
 Council Bluffs, 69, 70  
   blockhouse at, 32  
   emigration to, 46  
   newspapers at, 109  
   railroads to, 115  
 Counties of Iowa,  
   administration in, 64, 65  
   beginnings of, 63, 64  
   boundaries of, 63, 64  
   drainage work in, 65  
   elections in, 61, 65  
   fairs in, 104  
   financial administration in, 65, 107  
   geology of, 16  
   government of, 64, 65  
   health administration in, 64  
   highway administration in, 65  
   histories of, 127  
   judicial administration in, 65  
   names of, 63, 64  
   officers of, 65  
   organization of, 63, 64  
   seats of, 64  
   soil surveys of, 16, 17  
   taxation in, 65  
   welfare work in, 64, 108  
 County, definition of, 65  
 County fairs, 104  
 County seats, 64  
 Courses of study, 86  
 Courts, 57, 58  
 Cousins, Robert G., 132  
 Cox, Thomas, 50, 132  
 Crime, stories of, 56  
 Criminal Investigation, Bureau of, 54, 57, 108  
 Criminal law, administration of, 56, 57  
 Crum, William, 110  
 Cultural activities, 98-102  
 Culture, 38, 98-102  
 Cummins, Albert B., 132  
 Curtis, Samuel Ryan, 78, 132  
 Cyclone,  
   Camanche, 18, 19  
   Grinnell, 18  
   Macedonia, 18  
   Pomeroy, 19  
 Czechs, 43  
  
 Dairy Cattle Congress (Waterloo), 104, 121  
 Dairying, 117  
 Danish immigration, 43  
 Danish Lutheran Church, Elk Horn College supported by, 93  
 Darling, J. N. (Ding), 98  
 Davenport, George, 132  
 Davenport, 34, 66, 70  
 Davis, Jefferson, 25  
 Davis County, survey in, 40  
 Dayton, 68  
 Dean, Henry Clay, 82, 132, 133  
 Deer, 20, 31  
 Defectives, 108  
 Delegates to Congress, 48  
 Delinquents, 108  
 Democratic party, 59  
 Denison, J. W., letters from, 40  
 Denmark, Congregationalists at, 92, 93  
 Denmark Academy, 86, 87  
 De Noyelles expedition, 28, 33  
 Dentists, 106  
 De Smet, Father Pierre Jean, 22, 24, 95  
 Des Moines, 70, 71 (see also Fort Des Moines, 2 and 3)  
 Des Moines College, 86  
 Des Moines Rapids Canal, 111, 112  
 Des Moines River,  
   navigation of, 40  
   reports on, 17, 32  
   settlements along, 40  
   steamboating on, 112  
 Des Moines River Land Grant, 40  
 Des Moines Valley, settlement in, 40  
 Des Moines Valley Railroad, 115  
 Dey, Peter A., 133  
 Diamond Jo steamboats, 111  
 Dillon, John F., 133  
 Dillon, Mrs. John F., 133  
 "Ding", 98  
 Diplomatic service, Iowans in, 63  
 Discovery and exploration, 28-32  
 Disloyalty in Iowa during Civil War, 82, 83  
 Divorce, 38  
 Doctors, 106  
 Dodge, Augustus C., 50, 51, 52, 62, 133  
 Dodge, Grenville M., 78, 79, 133  
 Dodge, Henry, 48, 133  
 Dolliver, Jonathan P., 133  
 Doone Band, Iowa, 56  
 Douglas and Seward in Iowa, 59  
 Dragoon marches, 33, 34  
 Drainage districts, 65  
 Drake University, 88  
 Drakeville, 36  
 Dramatic performances, 103  
 Dred Scott, 75  
 Drivers' licenses, 53, 114



- Dubuque, Julien, 30  
 Dubuque, 34, 71, 72  
   charter of, 66  
   churches at, 93  
   newspapers in, 109  
   railroad to, 115, 116  
 Dubuque and Sioux City Railroad, 116  
 Duffield, George C., 34  
 Duncombe, John F., 134  
 Dunham, Clark, 110  
 Dunkers, 92  
 Dutch, 42  
 Dvorak, Antonin, 43, 98  
 Dyer, John J., 134
- Early settlements and the pioneers, 34-39  
 Earthquakes, 19  
 Eastman, Enoch W., 134  
 Eclipses, 19  
 Economic legislation, 106-108  
 Editors, 108-110  
 Edmundson, James D., 134  
 Edmundson, William, 46  
 Education in Iowa, 84-91  
   Federal aid to, 85  
   State aid to, 85  
 Educational leaders, 89  
 Edwards, James G., 110  
 Eisteddfod, 98  
 Elections, 58-62  
 Elk Horn College, 87  
 Ely, Hanson Edward, 78  
 Emerson, John, 75  
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 90  
 Emigration from Iowa, 46  
 Engineer, city, 65  
 English, 42  
 English River Congregation, Church of the Brethren, 96  
 Episcopal Church, 92  
 Ericsson (torpedo boat), 83, 111, 112  
 Estherville meteor, 19  
 European travelers, 45  
 Excelsior School, 92  
 Excursions by steamboats, 111  
 Executive department, 53  
 Expedition of 1820, 33  
 Expedition of 1835, 33  
 Explorations of Iowa, 28-32  
 Expositions, 104
- Fairs, 104  
 Farm revolt, 60, 61  
 Farmers' Protective Association, 119  
 Farmers' Wives Society, 37  
 Farming hardships, 121  
 Fashions in the fifties, 102  
 Federation of Music Clubs, 98  
 Federation of Women's Clubs, 102  
 Fejervary, Nicholas, 44  
 Ferries, 113
- Fiction, 99-102  
 Fifty-first Iowa, campaign in Philip-pines, 83  
 Fish and game legislation, 19  
 Flag, Iowa, 124  
 Fleming, William H., 134  
 Flood of 1851, 18  
 Floods, 18  
 Floyd, Charles, 31  
 Floyd Monument, 31  
 Folklore, 100  
 Food administration, 84  
 Football, 105  
 Foreign wars, Iowa's part in, 83, 84  
 Forest City meteor, 19  
 Fort Armstrong, 32, 33  
 Fort Atkinson, 32, 33  
 Fort Crawford, 24, 28, 33  
 Fort Des Moines, No. 1, 32  
 Fort Des Moines, No. 2, 32  
 Fort Des Moines, No. 3, 32  
 Fort Dodge, 32, 72  
   steamboat at, 112  
 Fort Madison, 33, 34, 66, 72, 73, 108  
 Fort Madison Patriot, 108  
 Fort Sanford, 32  
 Fort Snelling, 33  
 Forts in Iowa, 32, 33  
 Foster, Judith E., 134  
 Foster, Suel, 134  
 Fourth of July, 104, 105  
 French in Iowa, 28, 29, 33, 44  
 Friends, 75, 97  
 Frontier churches, 91, 92  
 Frontier democracy, 58  
 Frontier history, 127, 128  
 Fugitive slave case, 58, 75  
 Fur trade, 29-31  
 Fur traders, 28
- Game, wild, 19, 20  
 Games, 102, 103  
 Gardner, Abbie, 25  
 Garland, Hamlin, 101  
 Gazetteers, 45  
 Gear, John H., 134  
 Gehon, Francis, election of, 59  
 General histories of Iowa, 122, 123  
 Geography, 15  
 Geological Survey, 15, 16  
 Geology, 15, 16  
 Germans, 42  
 Giard, Basil, 29, 30, 40  
 Glaciers, 15  
 Glenn, Hope, singer, 98  
 Government of Iowa,  
   local, 63-75  
   national relations with, 62-63  
   state, 51-62  
   territorial, 48-51  
 Government of special charter cities, 66  
 Governors, 47, 53

- Grain, 119, 120  
 Grand Army of the Republic, 83  
 Grand River Vigilance Committee, 39  
 Granger laws, 119  
 Granger movement, 60, 61  
 Grant, James, 134  
 Grant, Lewis Addison, 78  
 Grant, Ulysses S., 60, 63  
 Grasshoppers, 121  
 Gray, Asa, scientist, 90  
 Great Council of 1825, 28  
 Great seals of Iowa, 124  
 Greenback movement, 60, 61  
 Green Goods Case, 56  
 Gregg, Thomas, 46  
 Grimes, James W., 134  
 Grinnell, Josiah B., 76, 82, 134  
 Grinnell, 18, 35  
 Grinnell College, 18, 88  
 Grinnell cyclone, 18  
 Grist mills, 118  
 Group settlements, 42-44  
 Guides, 45  
 Guthrie County High School, 85  
 Gypsum products, 117
- Haddock, George C., 107, 135  
 Hairy Nation, 37  
 Half-breed Tract, 27  
 Hall, Jonathan C., 135  
 Hamilton County, 41  
 Hampton, 68  
 Handcart expeditions, 41, 97  
 Harlan, James, 38, 135  
 Harper's Ferry, 76  
 Harrington, Kate, 135  
 Harriott, Isaac H., 25  
 Harris, Daniel S., 111  
 Hatton, Frank, 135  
 Health, 106  
 Hempstead, Stephen, 135  
 Henry County, 68  
 Henry County Institute of Science, 89, 90, 91  
 Hepburn, William P., 78, 135  
 Herron, Francis J., 78  
 Herron, George D., 135  
 High School Music Festival, 98  
 Higher education, 86, 87  
 Highway Commission, Iowa State, 54, 114  
 Highway Safety Patrol, 53, 114  
 Highways,  
   administration of, 114  
   construction of, 113, 114  
   legislation on, 113, 114  
   location of, 113, 114  
   use of, 113, 114  
 Higley, Jennette R., 135  
 Hildreth, Azro B. F., 110  
 Hinrichs, Gustavus Detlef, 91  
 Historians, 123, 124
- Historic sites, 125  
 Historical societies, 124  
 Historical Society of Iowa, State, 124  
 History, why study Iowa, 122  
 History Week, Iowa, 128, 129  
 Hoaxes, 100  
 Hobo convention, 100  
 Hogs, 18, 121  
 Hollanders, 42  
 Home life of Iowa pioneers, 35-38  
 Homer, 67  
 Homesteading, 36  
 Honey war, 51  
 Hoover, Herbert C., 63, 135  
 Hornaday, William Temple, 19  
 Horr, Asa, scientist, 90  
 Horse railways, 116  
 Horse thieves, 56, 57  
 Horseracing, 105  
 Horticultural Society, Iowa State, 120  
 Horticulture, 120, 121  
 Howe, Orlando C., 135  
 Howe, Samuel Storrs, 94  
 Howe's Academy, 86  
 Howell, James B., 135  
 Hoxie, Vinnie Ream, 98  
 Hueston, Ethel, books by, 101  
 Hughes, Louisa K., 135  
 Hughes, Thomas, 110  
 Hummer's bell, 94  
 Hungarians, 44  
 Hunter, Nancy Ann, 136  
 Hunting, 19, 20  
 Hurlburt, Jehiel B., 136  
 Hutchinson Singers, 98
- Icaria, 44  
 Icarian Community, 44  
 Illinois Central Railroad, 115  
 Immigrants, coming of, 41, 42  
 Immigration, 41-47  
 Implements, manufacture of, 117  
 Imprints, early, 110  
 Indian agents, 28  
 Indian chiefs, famous, 25, 26  
 Indian Mission, 24  
 Indian treaties, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27  
 Indians of Iowa, 20-28  
   agents among, 28  
   chiefs of, 25, 26  
   customs among, 21  
   mounds built by, 20, 21  
   prehistoric, 20, 21  
   treaties with, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27  
   tribes of, 22-24  
 Industry, 117-119  
 Inkpaduta, 25  
 Insurance, 119  
 Iowa (see various subjects)  
 Iowa (battleship), 83  
 Iowa background, fiction with, 100-102  
 Iowa Band, 94, 95



- Iowa City, 35, 73  
 airport at, 117  
 Congregational Church in, 92  
 lots sold in, 40  
 Methodist Church in, 93  
 Presbyterian Church in, 94  
 steamboat at, 113  
 Territorial capital at, 50  
 Iowa City Standard, 108  
 Iowa District, 38  
 Iowa history, 122-129  
 Iowa History Week, 128, 129  
 Iowa Homestead, 121  
 Iowa Idea, 60  
 Iowa River,  
   ferries across, 113  
   report on, 17  
   steamboating on, 112, 113  
 Iowa scene: 1833-1838, 37, 38  
 Iowa State College, 87  
 Iowa State Teachers College, 88  
 Iowa Sun, 108  
 Iowa Wesleyan College, 87  
 Iowans,  
   in Congress, 62  
   in the cabinet, 63  
   in the diplomatic service, 63  
   prominent, 130-140  
 Iowaville, 67  
 Ioway Indians, 22  
 Irish, 44  
 Irish, John P., 59  
 Iten Christmas display, 105  
 Iuka, battle of, 79  
  
 James, Edwin, 20  
 James, Jesse, 56  
 Jenkin's Ferry, engagement at, 79  
 Jennings, Berryman, first teacher, 85  
 Jews, 98  
 Johns, John, 60  
 Johnson County Claim Association, 39  
 Johnstone, Edward, 136  
 Joinville, Prince de, 45  
 Joliet, Louis, 29  
 Jones, George Wallace, 48, 49, 62, 136  
 Jones County, pioneering in, 36, 39  
 Jones County Calf Case, 56, 57  
 Journalism, 108-110  
 Judicial districts, 57  
 Justice, administration of, 56, 57  
 Justices of the Supreme Court of the  
   Territory of Iowa, 57, 138, 140  
 Juvenile history texts, 123  
  
 Kansas, trip to, 46  
 Kasson, John Adams, 63, 136  
 Kearny, Stephen W., 33, 136  
 Kelly's Army, 45  
 Kentucky settlement in Madison  
   County, 35  
 Keokuk (Indian chief), 26

- Keokuk (city), 73  
 Keosauqua Academy, 94  
 Keyes, Calvin W., 136  
 Kinsman, William H., 78  
 Kirkwood, Samuel J., 136  
 Kjyten, Erik, 37, 43  
 Knapp, John H., 34  
  
 Labor legislation, 107  
 Land,  
   owners of, 39, 40  
   sales of, 40  
   survey of, 39, 40  
   titles to, 27, 40  
 Lane, Daniel, 94  
 Langworthy, Edward, 136  
 Langworthy, Lucius H., 136  
 Langworthy, Solon M., 136  
 Larrabee, William, 137  
 Latrobe, Charles J., 45  
 Latter Day Saints (see Mormons)  
 Lawmakers Association, Pioneer, 55  
 Lawrence, Elmer Y., 106  
 Laws,  
   codification of, 53  
   making of, 54  
   recent, 55  
 Lawyers, 57, 58  
 Lea, Albert Miller, 32, 33, 137  
 Lead mining, 29, 30  
 League of Iowa Municipalities, 66  
 League of Nations, 58, 83  
 Learned societies, 91  
 Le Claire, Antoine, 137  
 Lecturers in Iowa, 90  
 Lees, James H., 137  
 Legal profession, 57  
 Legal status of municipalities, 66  
 Legislature of Iowa, 49, 50, 54  
 Legumes, 119  
 Lenox College, 86  
 Leonard, Levi O., 115  
 Leonid shower of 1867, 19  
 Lewelling family, 36  
 Lewis, Wilson Seeley, 94  
 Lewis and Clark expedition, 31  
 Lewis-Hill survey, 21  
 Liberty loans, 84  
 Libraries, 89, 90  
 Life insurance, 119  
 Lincoln, Abraham,  
   first nomination of, 76, 77  
   Rock Island bridge case of, 113  
 Linn County, settlers in, 34  
 Liquor,  
   legislation on, 60  
   traffic in, 106, 107  
   use of, by Indians, 22, 31  
 Literary Iowa, 99, 100  
 Literary magazines, 99  
 Literary societies, 91  
 Little Brown Church, 95

- Livestock raising, 121  
 Local archives, 126, 127  
 Local government, 63-67  
 Local history, 122-129  
 London, Jack, 46  
 Loras, Bishop Mathias, 95, 137  
 Lott, Milton, 18  
 Louisiana Purchase, 47, 48  
 Louisiana Territory, Iowa in, 47  
 Love, James M., 137  
 Lowe, Enos, 137  
 Lowe, Ralph P., 137  
 Lowell, 67  
 Lucas, Robert, 49, 51, 137  
 Lucas-Conway controversy, 49  
 Lutheran Church, 93  
 Luxemburg, 44  
 Lynching, 56, 57  
 Lyon, Nathaniel, 78  
 Lyons, Congregational Church at, 93  
 Lyons and Iowa Central Railroad, 116  
 Lytle City, 67  
  
 Macbride, Thomas Huston, 91  
 McCrory, Samuel H., 39  
 McDill, James W., 138  
 Macedonia cyclone, 18  
 McGregor, 68  
 Maclaren, Ian, 90  
 Madison County, 35, 38  
 Magnolia, 35, 64  
 Mahaska (Indian chief), 22, 25  
 Mail, 114  
 Majors war, 39  
 Manufacturing, 117  
 Manager, city, 66  
 Maquoketa, 67  
 Marengo, 68  
 Marion, 19, 67  
 Marion meteor, 19  
 Mark Twain, 90  
 Marquette, Jacques, 29  
 Marriage and divorce, 38  
 Mason, Charles, 138  
 Mason City, 73, 74  
 Masonic Library, 89  
 Mayor, 66  
 Mazzuchelli, Samuel C., 95, 138  
 Meat packing, 117  
 Mechanics' institutions, 84, 86  
 Medicine,  
   College of, 106  
   practice of, 106  
 Memphis (Miss.), troops at, 80  
 Mennonites, 96  
 Meredith, Edwin Thomas, 63, 121, 138  
 Merrill, Samuel, 138  
 Meskwaki (Mesquakie) Indians, 23  
 Meteors, 19  
 Methodism, in northwest Iowa, 93  
 Methodist Church, 93  
 Methodist Church, German, 93  
  
 Methodist Episcopal Church, 93  
 Mexican War, Iowa's part in, 83  
 Michigan personalities, 48  
 Michigan Territory, Iowa in, 48  
 Middle West, 47  
 Military Department, State University,  
   54  
 Military expeditions, 33  
 Military-Indian frontier, 32  
 Military leaders, 78, 79  
 Military roads, 113  
 Militia, 54  
 Miller, Samuel F., 138  
 Miller-Thompson election contest, 59  
 Mills, 118  
 Milwaukee Railroad, 115  
 Mines of Spain, 30  
 Minnesota-Iowa boundary survey, 39  
 Mississippi and Missouri Railroad, 115,  
   116  
 Mississippi River,  
   bridge over, 113  
   channels of, 16  
   ferries across, 113  
   steamboating on, 111, 112  
   towns along, 34  
 Mississippi Valley history, 127, 128  
 Missouri Indians, 24  
 Missouri-Iowa boundary, 32, 51  
 Missouri River,  
   settlements along, 35  
   steamboating on, 112  
 Missouri slope, 35, 45  
 Missouri Territory, Iowa in, 48  
 Money, 118, 119  
 Morality, 91, 92  
 Mormon trails, 42, 96, 97  
 Mormons, 42, 96, 97  
 Mound-builders, 20, 21  
 Municipalities,  
   administration in, 65-67  
   boards and commissions in, 66  
   elections in, 66  
   financial affairs of, 65, 107  
   government of, 65-67  
   officers of, 65, 66  
   planning and zoning in, 66  
   public safety in, 65  
   public utilities in, 66, 118  
   public works in, 66  
 Municipalities, Iowa League of, 66  
 Mural painting, 98  
 Murray, Charles Augustus, 30, 45  
 Muscatine, 34, 66, 74, 93, 94  
 Music, 98  
 Musquakie Indians, 23  
 Mutualistic communities, 44  
  
 Nagelsen, 37, 43  
 Name of Iowa, 125  
 Names of places, 125  
 Napoleon (Iowa), 67



- National affairs, Iowans in, 62, 63  
 Natural phenomena, 18, 19  
 Nebraska, 46  
 Negroes in Iowa, 75  
 Neutral Ground, 28  
 New Buda, 44  
 New Chicago, 67  
 New Deal, 122  
 New Melleray, Trappist Abbey of, 96  
 New Orleans Fair, 104  
 Newcastle, 36  
 Newspapers, 100, 108-110  
 Nicollet, Joseph N., 45  
 Nicollet boundaries, 39, 50  
 Noble, Reuben, 138  
 Normal Academy of Music, 98  
 Normal schools, 84, 85, 88  
 North, Ada, 138  
 North Western Railroad, 115  
 Northeastern Iowa, history of, 127  
 Northern Border Brigade, 25  
 Northwest Territory, 47  
 Northwestern Iowa,  
   hunting in, 20  
   settlements in, 35  
 Norwegian settlers, 43  
 Notable Iowans, 129-140  
 Novelists, 99, 100
- Oats, 120  
 O'Brien, 67  
 O'Connor, Patrick, 56  
 Odd tales, 100  
 Odebolt, 67  
 Old Zion Church, 50, 93  
 Omaha (steamboat), voyage of, 112  
 Omaha Indians, 24  
 One Hundred and Sixty-eighth Infan-  
   try, deeds of, 84  
 Opera, 103  
 Ordway, John, 31  
 Oregon migrants, 46  
 Orr report, 40  
 Osage land sale, 40, 68  
 Osteopathy, 106  
 Oto Indians, 24  
 Ottumwa Coal Palace, 104
- Pacific City fight, 56  
 Pageants, 129  
 Painting, 98  
 Palestine, 43, 68  
 Panics, 118  
 Parker, George F., 59  
 Parker, Leonard F., 138  
 Parks, State, 103, 104  
 Parnell, Charles S., in Iowa, 44  
 Parry, Charles Christopher, 91  
 Parvin, Theodore S., 138  
 Pearl Harbor, attitude toward attack  
   on, 84  
 Peckham, Edward L., 46
- Pelamourgues, Abbe J. A. M., 95  
 Pella, 42  
 Pen knife quarrel, 49  
 Penal reforms, 57  
 Penitentiary, 56, 57, 108  
 P. E. O., 102  
 Peosta, 30  
 Perkins, Charles E., 115  
 Perkins, George D., 109, 110, 138  
 Perrot, Nicholas, 29  
 Phalanx, 44  
 Physical foundations, 15-17  
 Physicians, 106  
 Pike, Zebulon M., 31, 32  
 Pike's Hill, 31  
 Pilgrims of Iowa, 94, 95  
 Pilot Grove, 67  
 Pioneer homes, 38  
 Pioneer Lawmakers Association, 55  
 Pioneers,  
   cabins of, 37  
   coming of, 34, 35, 41, 42  
   homes of, 38  
   life of, 34-39  
 Place names, 125  
 Plagues, 121  
 Plank roads, 113  
 Play-party games, 102, 103  
 Pleasant Hill, battle of, 79  
 Plowing, 119, 120  
 Plumbe, John, Jr., 115  
 Poetry, 99, 100, 109  
 Poets, 99, 100  
 Police administration in Davenport, 66  
 Political campaigns, 58, 59  
 Political parties, 58-62  
 Political Science Club, 91  
 Pollard, Rebecca H. S., 135  
 Pomeroy cyclone, 19  
 Pond, Peter, 30  
 Poor relief, 107, 108  
 Populist movement, 60, 61  
 Post offices, 114  
 Post roads, 114  
 Pottawattamie Indians, 24  
 Potter Christ, 97  
 Poweshiek (Indian chief), 23, 25  
 Poweshiek, Jonas M., 23  
 Prairie fires, 121  
 Prehistoric man, 20, 21  
 Presbyterian Church, 94  
 President of Senate, 54  
 Presidential candidates from Iowa, 63  
 Presidents in Iowa, 63  
 Press, 108, 109  
 Price, Hiram, 138  
 Primary elections, 61  
 Printing, 108-110  
 Prison labor, 107  
 Private institutions of learning, 86-89  
 Prominent Iowans, 129-140  
 Protestant churches, 91-95

- Protestant Episcopal Church, 92  
 Protestant religious leaders, 94  
 Public debt, 107  
 Public finance, 65, 107  
 Public health, 65, 106  
 Public Instruction, Department of, 53  
 Public land disposal, 39  
 Public utilities, 66, 118  
 Public works, 66, 114  
 Publishing, 108-110
- Quaker Oats Company, 118  
 Quakers, 75, 97  
 Quick, Herbert, novels by, 101
- Race riot on the Mississippi, 56, 75  
 Rae, W. F., 45  
 Rafting, 112  
 Rague, John F., 138  
 Railroad Commissioners, 116  
 Railroads,  
   construction of, 115, 116  
   location of, 115, 116  
   regulation of, 116  
   safety appliances on, 115  
   surveying of, 115  
 Rainsbargers, 56  
 Ralph Case, 75  
 Rantchewaime, 22, 25  
 Read, George Windle, 78  
 Recorder, county, 65  
 Recreation, 102-106  
 Red Cross, 83, 84  
 Reed, Julius A., 94  
 Relief work,  
   Civil War, 81  
   World War, 83, 84  
 Religion in Iowa, 91-98  
 Remey, George Collier, 84, 139  
 Reminiscences and personal records,  
   Civil War, 81, 82  
 Representatives in Congress, 62  
 Republican party, 60  
 Revivals, 91, 92  
 Reynolds, Joseph, 111  
 Rice, Samuel A., 78  
 Richardson, D. N., 110  
 Richman, J. Scott, 139  
 Richter, August P., 110  
 Ripple (steamboat), voyages of, 113  
 Rivalry for county seats, 64  
 River towns, 34  
 Rivers,  
   accounts of, 17, 32  
   navigation of, 40  
   steamboating on, 110-113  
 Roads,  
   building of, 113, 114  
   legislation on, 113, 114  
   location of, 113, 114  
   use of, 113, 114  
 Roberts, Benjamin Stone, 78
- Robinson, William C. (Billy), 117  
 Rock Island Arsenal, 32  
 Rock Island bridge, lawsuit over, 113  
 Rock Island Railroad, 115  
 Rockdale flood, 18  
 Roman Catholic Church, 95  
 Roosevelt, Franklin D., 63  
 Rorer, David, 139  
 Ross, Leonard F., 79  
 Russia, fruit from, 120
- Sac Indians (see Sauk and Fox Indians)  
 St. Donatus, 44  
 St. Raphael's Seminary, 86  
 Salem, 67, 68, 97  
 Salesmanship, 119  
 Salter, William, 94, 95, 139  
 Sauk and Fox Indians, 23  
 Sawmills, 118  
 Scandinavians, 43  
 Scattergood Seminary, 87, 97  
 Schee, George W., 139  
 Schools, 84-86  
   early, 84, 85  
 Science, 90, 91  
 Scotch Grove, 67  
 Scotch Grove Trail, 43  
 Scotch settlement, 43, 44  
 Scott, Willson A., 139  
 Scott County, industry in, 117  
 Sculptors, 98  
 Seals, Iowa, 124  
 Second Black Hawk Purchase, 23, 27  
 Sells, Elijah, 139  
 Senators from Iowa, 62  
 Settlements,  
   along the Mississippi, 34  
   early, 34, 35  
   in the interior, 34, 35  
   on the Missouri slope, 35  
 Seward and Douglas in Iowa, 59  
 Shabbona, 24, 25  
 Shambaugh, Benj. F., 123, 124, 139  
 Sheep raising, 121  
 Shelley, Kate, 19, 139  
 Sheriff, county, 64  
 Sherman, Buren R., 139  
 Shiloh, battle of, 80  
 Sifting Committee, 54  
 Simon Cameron Indian Commission, 28  
 Simpson College, 86  
 Sioux City, 74, 104  
 Sioux City Corn Palace, 104  
 Sioux Indians, 24  
 Skunk River war, 83  
 Slavery, 75  
 Slogans, Iowa, 124  
 Snake hunting, 19  
 Social legislation, 106-108  
 Social welfare, 107  
 Soldier voting, 61  
 Soldiers on the frontier, 32-34



- Solicitor, city, 65  
 Songs,  
   Iowa, 124  
     old, 98, 103  
 Southern sentiment, 82  
 Spain in Iowa, 29, 30  
 Spanish-American War, 83, 132  
 Spanish land grants, 29, 30  
 Speaker of the House, 54  
 Special charter towns, 66, 67  
 Spillville, 43, 98  
 Spirit Lake expedition, 24  
 Spirit Lake Massacre, 24, 25  
 Sports, 105  
 Springdale recruits, 76  
 Springer, Frank, scientist, 90  
 Square dances, 103  
 Stage, 103  
 Stagecoaching, 114  
 State archives, 126, 127  
 State bank, 118, 119  
 State fairs, 104  
 State government, 51-58  
 State Historical Society of Iowa, 124  
 State history, 122-129  
   brief surveys, 123  
 State institutions, history of, 107  
 State parks, 103, 104  
 State schools, 86-88  
 State University of Iowa,  
   histories of, 87  
   medical college at, 106  
   military department of, 54  
 Statehood, 51, 52  
 Statistical surveys, 126  
 Statutes (see Laws)  
 Steamboating, 111-113  
 Steele, Frederick, 78, 79  
 Stevenson, Robert Louis, 45  
 Still College, 106  
 Stoddard, Drucilla A., 139  
 Stone City, 67  
 Stong, Philip D., novels by, 101, 102  
 Storms, 18  
 Street, Joseph M., 28  
 Suckow, Ruth, novels by, 102  
 Suffrage, parties, and elections, 58-62  
 Sully campaign, 79, 80  
 Sumner, Edwin V., 34  
 Sunday, William A. (Billy), 94  
 Superintendent of schools, county, 65  
 Supervisors, board of, 65  
 Supreme Court of Iowa, 58, 62, 63  
 Supreme Court of the United States,  
   appeals to, from Iowa, 62, 63  
 Surveying in Iowa, 39, 40  
 Surveys,  
   anthropological, 20, 21  
   archeological, 20, 21  
   geological, 16  
   soil, 16, 17  
   statistical, 126  
 Swedenborgian colony, 92  
 Swedish Baptist Church, 92  
 Swedish immigrants, 34, 43  
 Tally war, 83  
 Tama Indians, 23  
 Taverns, 74, 114  
 Taxation, 107  
 Teachers, early, 84, 85  
 Telegraph, 116  
 Temple, George, 36  
 Territorial Centennial, Iowa, 129  
 Territorial Delegates, 62  
 Territorial government, 47, 48  
 Territorial jurisdictions before 1821, 48  
 Tesson, Louis Honore, 30, 121  
 Text-book legislation, 86  
 Theaters, 103  
 Third party movements, 60, 61  
 Thompson, General William, 79  
 Throckmorton, Joseph, 111  
 Thurston, Samuel R., 110, 122  
 Titles to land, 27, 40  
 Tolles, Charles Wesley, 37  
 Tonty, Henri de, 29  
 Tornadoes, 18  
 Towns of Iowa,  
   government of, 65-67  
   histories of, 67-75  
 Township surveys, 40  
 Townships in Iowa, 67  
 Track, 105  
 Tractors, 119, 120  
 Trans-Mississippi West, 127, 128  
 Transportation, 110-117  
 Trappist Abbey of New Melleray, 96  
 Travel, 45  
 Treasurer,  
   city, 66  
   county, 65  
   municipal, 66  
 Treaties, Indian, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27  
 Treaty of 1842, 23, 26, 27  
 Turner, Asa, 94  
 Underground Railroad, 75  
 Union Pacific Railroad, 115  
 United States Senators from Iowa, 62  
 University of Iowa (see State University of Iowa)  
 Utah, trip to, 47  
 Vandalia, 67  
 Vicksburg, battle of, 79, 80  
 Vigilance committees, 56  
 Virginia (steamboat), voyage of, 111  
 Voting, soldier, 61  
 Wabauunsee, 24, 25  
 Waukonsa, 24  
 Wallace, Henry A., writings of, 122  
 Wallace, W. H., 59

- Wallaces' Farmer, 121  
 Wapello (Indian chief), 23, 25  
 Warren, Fitz Henry, 79  
 Warren County, 36  
 Wars, Iowa's part in, 75-84  
 Washing machines, 117  
 Washta, 35  
 Water power, 118  
 Waterloo, 75  
 Weather, 18  
 Weather and Crop Service, 18  
 Weaver, James Baird, 60, 63, 139  
 Webster City, 67  
 Webster City Lyceum, 91  
 Welfare work,  
   campaigns for, 83  
   in Civil War, 81  
   in World War, 83, 84  
   social, 107, 108  
 Welsh singers (Eisteddfod), 98  
 Western history, 127, 128  
 Wheat, 119, 120  
 Wheeler-Howard Bill, 23  
 Whicher, Stephen, 139  
 Whig party, 59  
 White Breast Boundary Line, 27  
 Whitney, Asa, 115  
 Whittier, John Greenleaf, 100  
 Whittier College, 87, 100  
 Wild game, 19, 20  
 Wild life, 19, 20  
 Wildcat currency, 118  
 Wilde, Oscar, 90  
 Williams, Jesse, 45, 139  
 Williams, Joseph, 140  
 Williams, William, 24, 140  
 Williamson, James A., 78  
 Wilson, George, 54  
 Wilson, General James, 79  
 Wilson, James ("Tama Jim"), 140  
 Wilson, James F., 140  
 Wilson, Margaret, novels by, 102  
 Wilson, Thomas S., 140  
 Wilson's Creek, battle of, 80  
 Winchester, battle of, 79  
 Winnebago, 24, 28  
 Winter, 18  
 Wisaka, 21, 23  
 Wisconsin Territory, Iowa part of, 48  
 Wittenberg Manual Labor College, 86  
 Wittenmyer, Annie Turner, 81, 140  
 Wolves, 20, 31  
 Woman suffrage, 61, 62  
 Women,  
   farm life of, 120  
   legal status of, 38, 61, 62  
   political status of, 38, 61, 62  
 Woodbury County, 35  
 Work accident indemnity, 107  
 World War (I), Iowa's part in, 83, 84  
 World War (II), attitude toward, 84  
 World's fairs, Iowa at, 104  
 Wright, George G., 140  
 Writers, 99-102  
 Yellow River Indian School, 24, 28  
 Yewell, George H., 98  
 Zetagathian Literary Society, 91  
 Zion Church, Old, 93











STATE LIBRARY OF IOWA



3 1723 02027 3793